



## Manual

### Python Decoder Development

Product Version v26.1

November 25, 2025

## Imprint

PROCITEC GmbH  
Rastatter Straße 41  
D-75179 Pforzheim  
Germany

Phone: +49 7231 15561 0  
Fax: +49 7231 15561 11  
Email: [service@procitec.com](mailto:service@procitec.com)  
Web: [www.procitec.com](http://www.procitec.com)

CEO:  
Dipl.-Kaufmann / M. Sc. Stefan Haase

Registration Court:  
HRB 504702 Amtsgericht Mannheim  
Tax ID:  
DE 203 881 534

Document ID:  
PROCITEC-IMA-pyDDL\_E-948ca82055

All product names mentioned in this text are trademarks or registered trademarks of the respective title-holders.

© 2025 PROCITEC GmbH

All content, texts, graphics and images are copy-righted by PROCITEC GmbH, if not stated otherwise. Reproduction in any form, the rights of translation, processing, duplication, modification, use and distribution by use of electronic systems in whole or part are strictly prohibited.

Subject to technical modifications.

# Contents

<b>1. Manual</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1. Overview	1
1.2. Tutorial for Writing Decoders	2
1.2.1. Support Module <code>hng_fec_alphabet.py</code>	2
1.2.2. Main Decoder Module <code>hng_fec_dec.py</code>	3
1.2.2.1. Preface and General Structure	3
1.2.2.2. Decoder Main Function	4
1.2.2.3. Code Structure Alternatives	6
1.3. Decoder Development Using Spyder	7
1.3.1. Creating and Using a New Decoder	7
1.3.2. Editing an Existing Decoder	8
1.3.3. Running a Decoder	9
1.3.3.1. Execution Mode <i>Decoder only</i>	10
1.3.3.2. Execution Mode <i>Signal processing and decoder</i>	11
1.3.3.3. Decoder Parameters	12
1.3.4. Examining and Saving Decoder's Output	12
1.3.5. Debugging a Decoder	14
1.3.5.1. Examining variable values	16
1.3.5.2. Graphical Display of a BitBuffer	18
1.3.6. Profiling a Decoder	18
1.3.7. Known Spyder Issues	19
1.3.7.1. OpenGL Error	19
1.4. Using Alternative IDEs	21
1.5. Customizing Python environments	22
1.5.1. Non-privileged package installation in Spyder	22
1.5.2. Decoder module/package inspection in Spyder	23
1.5.3. Package installation in <i>Modem Lab</i> and <i>go2MONITOR</i>	24
1.6. Using DLLs/Shared Libraries	25
1.6.1. Creating Shared Libraries	25
1.6.2. Loading External Libraries	26
1.6.3. Calling Function from Loaded Libraries	26
1.6.3.1. Passing Scalar Values by Value and by Pointer	26
1.6.3.2. Passing Arrays	27
1.6.3.3. Passing an array of pointers (multidimensional arrays)	28
1.6.3.4. Using Structures	29
1.6.3.5. Retaining Independent States and Using Classes	30

1.7. Tools for testing, executing and packaging of decoders . . . . .	31
1.7.1. Executing a decoder . . . . .	31
1.7.1.1. Using a Python script . . . . .	32
1.7.1.2. Using the command line . . . . .	32
1.7.2. Bundle a decoder into a decoder package . . . . .	33
1.7.2.1. Using a Python script . . . . .	33
1.7.2.2. Using the command line . . . . .	33
<b>2. Reference . . . . .</b>	<b>34</b>
2.1. Decoder Runtime . . . . .	34
2.1.1. Top-Level API . . . . .	34
2.1.2. Input . . . . .	40
2.1.3. Output . . . . .	42
2.1.4. State . . . . .	45
2.1.5. Parameters . . . . .	46
2.1.6. File Output . . . . .	79
2.1.7. Audio Output . . . . .	82
2.1.8. Standalone runtime . . . . .	83
2.2. BitBuffer . . . . .	85
2.2.1. BitBuffer . . . . .	85
2.2.2. BitStream . . . . .	99
2.2.3. Helper Functions . . . . .	104
2.2.4. Shift Operations . . . . .	108
2.3. Decoding Library . . . . .	109
2.3.1. Synchronisation and Search . . . . .	110
2.3.2. Error Correction and Detection . . . . .	118
2.3.3. Burst Operations . . . . .	137
2.3.4. Pre-Processing . . . . .	140
2.3.4.1. Bit-Level Pre-Processing . . . . .	140
2.3.4.2. Symbol-Level Pre-Processing . . . . .	141
2.3.4.3. Utilities . . . . .	142
2.3.5. Alphabets . . . . .	143
2.3.6. Utilities . . . . .	151
2.3.7. File Output Helpers . . . . .	164
2.3.8. Bit Formatting . . . . .	165
2.3.9. Encoding . . . . .	167
2.3.10. Miscellaneous . . . . .	170
2.4. Code Analysis . . . . .	170
2.4.1. Block Structure Analysis . . . . .	171
2.4.2. LFSR Utilities . . . . .	178
2.5. Miscellaneous . . . . .	180
<b>A. Support . . . . .</b>	<b>184</b>
<b>List of Figures . . . . .</b>	<b>185</b>
<b>List of Tables . . . . .</b>	<b>186</b>

# 1. Manual

## 1.1. Overview

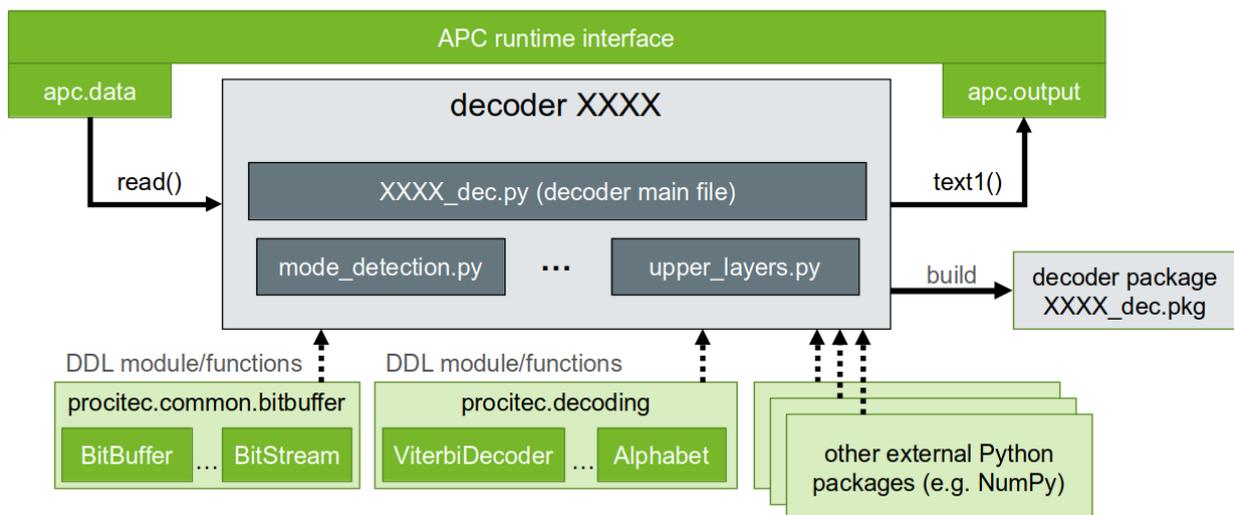
Modem definitions used in the Automatic Production Channel (APC) are comprised of a demodulator and a decoder. While signal demodulation can often be achieved by using a generic demodulator, the subsequent decoding is usually highly specific and requires more logic.

The Python programming language provides an easy to learn way to describe the decoding process programmatically. It provides structural elements for e.g. conditional execution and a rich set of builtin data types. Code can be organized into functions and classes, which can also be imported from other files.

The functions and classes described in this document provide functionality specific for developing decoders in Python:

- an interface to communicate with the *APC at runtime* to retrieve *input data*, set the modem state or *output the decoding result* as text or binary data. For development purposes there is a *standalone runtime*, that allows feeding recorded data from .rec-file into the decoder and provides the same interface as an APC.
- a data type for *processing bits* and associated metadata. This includes e.g. timestamps, demodulation quality, soft bits.
- a library of commonly used *decoding functions* including pattern search, error correction codes, etc.

This is an overview of the aforementioned architecture



As shown in the diagram a Python Decoder may be split into multiple Python modules. Each module corresponds to a .py-file and may contain only a part of a decoder or functions that are shared between different decoders. To distinguish between decoder and support modules, the decoder main files have to end in `_dec.py`.

Decoders and their support modules can also be packaged into a portable decoder package file with the suffix `_dec.pkg`.

## 1.2. Tutorial for Writing Decoders

In this tutorial a decoder for *HNG-FEC* is discussed. The focus here is not on the protocol itself but on how the decoder is implemented in Python and pyDDL. In short, HNG-FEC is full duplex transmission system using FSK with 100.05 Bd and 500 Hz shift formerly used by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in Hungary. It uses an ITA-2 alphabet encoded in 15 bit codewords and interleaving. Received words can be decoded by finding the closest matching valid codeword.

The decoder receives a stream of bits from the *Decoder Runtime* and passes back the decoded message. The beginning of codewords and interleaving blocks must first be identified to then extract the transmitted characters. During execution the decoder also reports to the runtime, when synchronisation was achieved and when it is lost.

For the purposes of this tutorial the implementation of the decoder is split into two modules. That means we have two files which make up the decoder:

- the main decoder module, `hng_fec_dec.py` and
- a support module, `hng_fec_alphabet.py`.

Neither of these is too big in size not to be merged into a single file. However, it shows the potential of splitting large code files and sharing of code between decoders.

### 1.2.1. Support Module `hng_fec_alphabet.py`

In this module the mapping between codewords and characters is defined using the class *Alphabet* from *procitec.decoding*. For this type of encoding there are actually two different characters per infoword and therefore also per codeword. The resulting character is selected by special codewords that signal the level to be used for the following words.

```
1 from procitec.decoding import Alphabet, LEVEL as L
2
3 ita2_coded = Alphabet(
4     {
5         0b011111010010001: [",", ","],
6         0b100100011000001: ["T", "5"],
7         0b000010110111001: ["", ""], # CR
8         0b111001111101001: ["0", "9"],
9         0b101010101010101: [" ", " "],
10        0b010001100000101: ["H", "<>"],
11        0b110111001111101: ["N", ","],
12        0b001100000101101: ["M", "."],
13        0b000101101110011: ["\n", "\n"],
14        0b111110100100011: ["L", ")"],
15        0b011000001011011: ["R", "4"],
16        0b100011000001011: ["G", "&"],
17        0b110000010110111: ["I", "8"],
18        0b001011011100111: ["P", "0"],
19        0b101101110011111: ["C", ":"],
20        0b010110111001111: ["V", "="],
21        0b101001000110000: ["E", "3"],
22        0b010010001100000: ["Z", "+"],
23        0b110100100011000: ["D", "<WRU>"],
24        0b001111101001000: ["B", "?"],
25        0b011100111110100: ["S", "1"],
26        0b100111110100100: ["Y", "6"],
27        0b000001011011100: ["F", "<>"],
28        0b111010010001100: ["X", "/"],
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

29     0b110011111010010: ["A", "-"],
30     0b001000110000010: ["W", "2"],
31     0b101110011111010: ["J", "<BEL>"],
32     0b010101010101010: [L[1], L[1]],
33     0b000110000010110: ["U", "7"],
34     0b111101001000110: ["Q", "1"],
35     0b011011100111110: ["K", "("],
36     0b100000101101110: [L[0], L[0]],
37     0b110010011001011: ["<P>", "<P>"],
38     0b001101100110100: ["<N>", "<N>"],
39     },
40     codeword_length=15,
41     replacement_character="_",
42     msb_first=False,
43 )

```

First, the required objects are imported. Aside from the *Alphabet* class and the *LEVEL* object is required to mark codewords as level changing.

The *Alphabet* instance *ita2\_coded* is created by passing a mapping and some additional parameters. The mapping uses *int* literals in binary notation for the codewords and a list of characters, one per level, as values. Here, there are two levels. For example line 6 means codeword `0b100100011000001` maps to the value "T" for level 0 and to "5" in level 1.

Lines 32 and 36 contain the special, level-changing codewords described above. Instead of single character *str*, the values `L[0]` or `L[1]` are passed to signify a level-change 0 or 1, respectively.

## 1.2.2. Main Decoder Module `hng_fec_dec.py`

This module is where the actual decoding is performed. There are several ways how the code can be structured: a linear script, a set of functions or classes or a mix thereof. The runtime supports all of these and it usually depends on personal preference and the complexity of the protocol which is most suitable. It is expected, however, to try to continue execution until there is no more data to be processed. Once the module terminates, the production is stopped.

Most decoder implement a main entry point in form of a function or instance method. That entry point triggers synchronisation and decoding and may return on failure or loss of synchronisation. By looping over that call the decoding routine is then restarted to process potentially following parts of a transmission.

### 1.2.2.1. Preface and General Structure

In this decoder the main module has three sections: first are imports and globals, then there is a `main()` function, followed by some commands to setup control and data flow:

```

1  import procitec.decoding as ddl
2
3  from hng_fec_alphabet import ita2_coded
4
5  ita2_decoder = ddl.AlphabetDecoder(ita2_coded, initial_level=0, force_level=False)
6
7
8  def main():
9      """synchronize and decode"""
10     ... # see below
11

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
12
13 if __name__ == "__decoder__":
14     apc = ddl.runtime.APC(decoder_version="2.0.0")
15     while True:
16         main()
```

In the first section, lines 1 to 5, the *decoding* module is imported using the abbreviated name `ddl`. Instead of listing all the required objects on the import, it is oftentimes easier to import the module as a whole and access object with the `."` operator.

Next is the import of the *Alphabet* `ita2_coded` from our support module shown above. From this an instance of *AlphabetDecoder* is created. An *Alphabet* itself is stateless. It defines the structure and properties of the code. The decoding of a stream of codewords with multiple levels requires not only finding the matching entry in `ita2_coded`, but also keeping track of the current level. This can, of course, be done manually. However, it is more convenient to use built-in functionality: *AlphabetDecoder* adds the described stateful decoding capabilities.

The details of the function `main()` are discussed below. For now, note the code at the end, starting from line 13: This is where an interface to the runtime, the `apc` object, is obtained by calling `ddl.runtime.APC()`. Using the variable name `apc` here is not a requirement, but convention. The Automatic Production Channel (APC) acts as host application for decoders and coordinates data flow between the data source, the demodulator and the decoder.

The final two lines of code call the function `main()` in endless loop. Inside `main()` data is read from `apc.data` until the production is terminated by the runtime. At this point the input stream is *closed*. However, data may be read until the input buffers are drained. As soon as a *BitStream* call requests more bits than available, an *EndOfDataError* is raised to terminate execution. Clean-up tasks can be performed by placing a `try ... except` statement which catches *EndOfDataError* around the loop in line 15.

The `if`-clause in line 13, is not strictly required. It is, however, useful to switch behavior depending on how the main module is used. All Python modules have a global variable `__name__` containing their *import name* (filename without suffix preceded by the parent package name, if any). The main module, however, has the value `"__main__"` set as name instead as it is not being imported by another module, but acting as the main script file.

Decoder modules are also main modules: it is where the decoder execution starts. But decoders are not standalone Python programs or scripts. They require a host application, a runtime component to provide the data to be processed. The availability of the runtime is signaled with the main module name `"__decoder__"`. Using the `if`-clause enables the decoder to be run outside of the APC host-application by the addition of an `else`-clause which may load the standalone runtime component to read data from pre-recorded file or to run tests.

#### 1.2.2.2. Decoder Main Function

In this section the content of the `main()` function is discussed. This is where the actual decoding operations are performed:

```
1 def main():
2     """synchronize and decode"""
3     char_size = ita2_coded.codeword_length
4     bit_dist = 64 # interleaving
5     block_len = bit_dist * char_size
6
7     search_result = ddl.search_alphabet(apc.data, ita2_coded, repetitions=3,
8                                       max_bit_errors=0, max_offset=500,
9                                       interleaving=(bit_dist, char_size))
10    if search_result:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

11     apc.modem.ident()
12     else:
13         apc.modem.no_sync()
14         return
15
16     ita2_decoder.reset()
17     while True:
18         block = apc.data.peek(block_len)
19         codewords = ddl.extract_interleaved(block, bit_dist=bit_dist,
20                                           char_dist=char_size, char_size=char_size,
21                                           char_ix=0, block_len=block_len)
22         apc.data.consume(codewords.size)
23
24         if dec_result := ita2_decoder.decode(codewords, max_errors=3):
25             apc.modem.sync()
26             apc.output.text1(dec_result)
27         else:
28             apc.modem.no_sync()
29             return

```

Initially, there is an unknown offset between the bits in `apc.data` and the start of the next codeword and interleaving block. Only after this offset is found, deinterleaving and decoding of the resulting codewords can be performed. In many cases transmissions include special bit sequences, or preambles, to mark the start of interleaving blocks. Here we simply brute-force search the incoming bits for a sequence of valid interleaved symbols from our alphabet `ita2_coded`. This method allows synchronisation even if the start of the transmission is missing.

First, the interleaving parameters `char_size`, `bit_dist` and `block_len` are defined as local variables. This information is not only required for the synchronisation, but also for subsequent the data extraction. The actual search for the offset could be implemented using a loop over possible offsets, the deinterleaving index sequence followed by checking the resulting codewords against those in `ita2_coded`. This is a pretty common task and therefore already implemented as part of the Decoding Library.

The function `search_alphabet()` is called in line 7. The parameters passed are

- `apc.data`, the *BitStream* to be searched,
- `ita2_coded`, the alphabet to be found,
- `repetitions`, the number of valid codewords required for a result to be considered successful
- `max_bit_errors`, the number of bit errors tolerated in a successful search
- `max_offset`, when to stop searching and report failure
- `interleaving`, parameters to re-order bits before comparison

Details on these parameters and their meaning can be found in the documentation of `search_alphabet()`. The important aspect here is that this function will read and consume bits from `apc.data` until it either finds valid codewords or `max_offset` is reached. That second condition is quite important as it terminates the search to allow the decoder to report its status: *no synchronisation (yet)*.

The object returned by `search_alphabet()` is stored as `search_result` and is an instance of *SearchResult*. This object contains information about the result: success or failure as well as, in case of success, the offset and number of errors in the found pattern. For convenience, it may be used as a boolean, returning the value of *SearchResult.found* via `__bool__()`.

This is used in line 10: in case of a successful search `apc.modem.ident()` is called to report that transmission has been identified as *HNG-FEC*. Otherwise, if no valid sequence of codewords was found within `max_offset`, the decoder informs the runtime about this by calling `apc.modem.no_sync()`. It then returns from `main()`, only to be called again to search the next chunk of bits for valid codewords.

Next is the decoding phase: first the `ita2_decoder` object is reset to clear internal state (see `AlphabetDecoder.reset()` for details). Note, an alternative to using a global object for `AlphabetDecoder` and calling `reset()` would be to create a fresh instance each time this point is reached. Finally, the loop starting in line 17 reads consecutive interleaving blocks from `apc.data` and decodes them:

- line 18: here `apc.data.peek()` is used instead of `read()`. The difference is that the number of requested bits, `block_len`, are returned as a `BitBuffer`, but the current `position` within the stream is not modified. Calling that function again would return the same data. Only after calling `apc.data.consume()` in line 22 the `position` is advanced.
- line 19: `ddl.extract_interleaved()` is called, to perform deinterleaving on the current block of bits. The interleaving parameters defined earlier are passed and the result is returned as `BitBuffer` object and stored in `codewords`.
- line 24: the sequence of codewords is processed in the `AlphabetDecoder` instance `ita2_decoder` which returns a `DecodeAlphabetResult`, `dec_result`. This object contains the extracted sequence of characters, the number of potential codeword errors and the total number of faults. Its `__bool__()` operator checks if all codewords could be decoded.
- line 25: `codewords` was decoded successfully, which is reported via `apc.modem.sync()`. The decoded part of the message is sent to the default output channel `text1` using `apc.output.text1()`. Note, `DecodeAlphabetResult` defines `__str__()` which returns `dec_result.message` if used in a `str`-context.
- line 28: decoding failed, the decoder state is changed back to `no_sync()`. Then `main()` returns, gets called again and tries to re-acquire synchronisation.

### 1.2.2.3. Code Structure Alternatives

The example code shown above uses a single function to perform synchronisation and decoding. These two operations could be extracted into separate functions, leaving only the higher-level code in `main()`:

```
1 def main():
2     """synchronize and decode"""
3     if find_coded_ita2_alphabet(apc.data):
4         apc.modem.ident()
5         ita2_decoder.reset()
6         while dec_result := read_and_decode(apc.data):
7             apc.modem.sync()
8             apc.output.text1(dec_result)
9     apc.modem.no_sync()
10
11
12 def find_coded_ita2_alphabet(stream):
13     return ddl.search_alphabet(stream, ita2_coded, repetitions=3,
14                               max_bit_errors=0, max_offset=500,
15                               interleaving=(64, 15))
16
17
18 def read_and_decode(stream):
19     block = stream.peek(block_len)
20     codewords = ddl.extract_interleaved(block, bit_dist=64,
21                                       char_dist=15, char_size=15,
22                                       char_ix=0, block_len=64 * 15)
23     stream.consume(codewords.size)
24     return ita2_decoder.decode(codewords, max_errors=3)
```

Such a split is useful if the two operations are more complex as it separates and abstracts them cleanly and avoids deeply nested structures. Here only the required parts of the runtime, namely `apc.data` was passed to the sub-functions. The object `apc` itself is, however, defined in the module global scope and therefore accessible everywhere.

For other protocols a pure function-based structure may not work well. Oftentimes parameters and state need to be preserved and passed, e.g. the decoding function can depend on parameters determined in the synchronisation function. Here a class-based approach can be used:

```
1 class HNGFEC:
2     def __init__(self):
3         self.some_state = ...
4
5     def find_coded_ita2_alphabet(stream):
6         ...
7         self.some_state = "found"
8
9
10    def read_and_decode(stream):
11        ...
12        if self.some_state == "found":
13            ...
```

The `main()` function itself can either remain a free function that creates an instance of `HNGFEC` or be part of the class itself. For complex protocols a set of classes may be used to handle different modes or messages types separately – each keeping the current state localized within each instance.

## 1.3. Decoder Development Using Spyder

Development of decoders is done in an *Integrated Development Environment (IDE)* based on Spyder. Use the Extras → Launch Decoder Development (pyDDL) menu entry in *Modem Lab* or the start menu of your operating system to start the IDE. The main window of the IDE is shown in Fig. 1.

For a tutorial how to write a decoder see *Tutorial for Writing Decoders*.

### 1.3.1. Creating and Using a New Decoder

To create a new decoder, use the File → New file... menu entry, press `Ctrl+N` or use the New file button in the toolbar. Save the decoder by using the File → Save menu entry, pressing `Ctrl+S` or using the Save file button in the toolbar. The file can be saved in any folder. The name of the main file of the decoder must end in `_dec`. Additional modules for a decoder (see *Tutorial for Writing Decoders*) can be created in the same manner. They must be placed alongside the decoder's main file.

A decoder package must be created in order to use the decoder in other PROCITEC products. A decoder package bundles all modules of a decoder into a single file with the file extension `.pkg`. This simplifies the distribution of decoders. Use the File → Export decoder package menu entry to create a decoder package; it will be saved in `<user directory>/procitec/common/modems`. The decoder can now be used in *Modem Lab* by selecting it from the list of decoders (see chapter 3.14.4 in the *Modem Lab* manual).

Decoder packages are marked with the  icon.

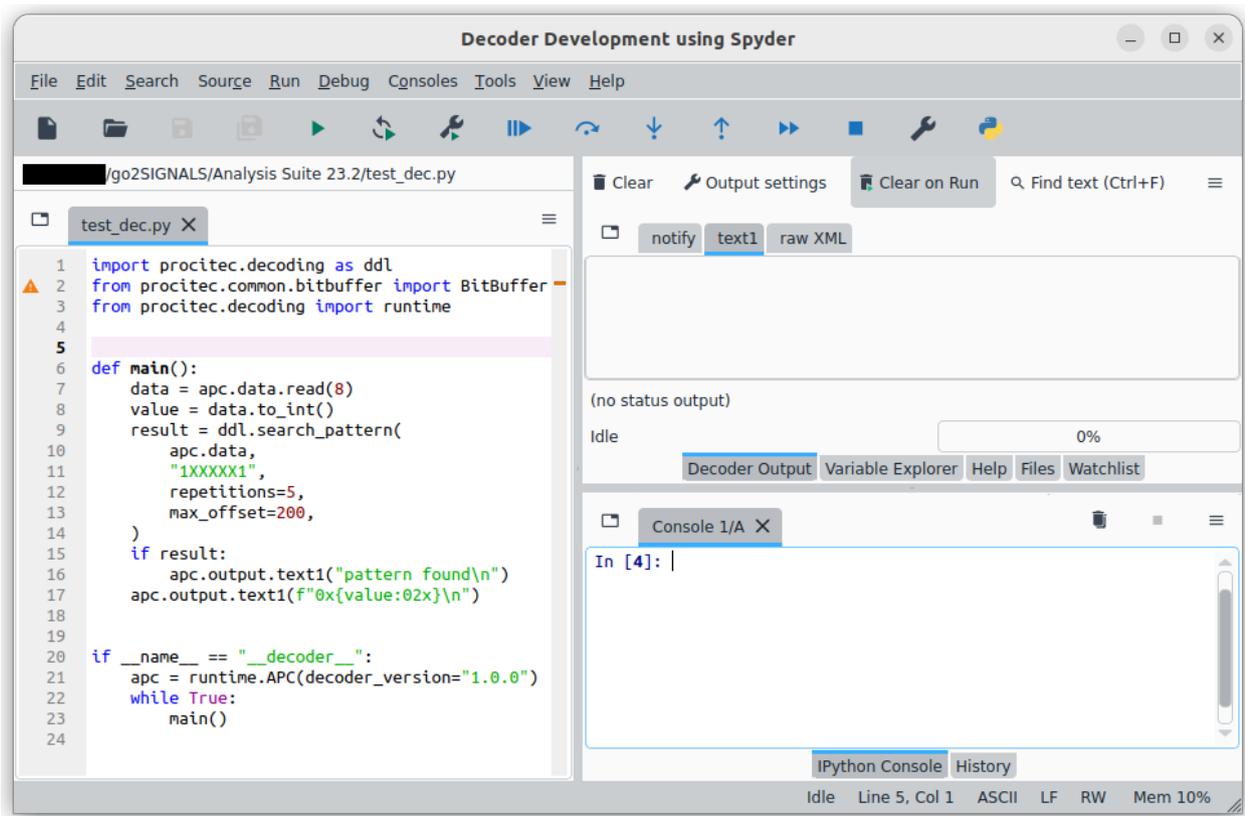


Figure 1: Spyder main window

**Note**

Changes or enhancements to the Decoder Description Language are made with backward compatibility in mind. Thus, once created decoder packages (pkg) should still work when the go2signals software is upgraded to a newer version.

However, there still might be edge cases where backward compatibility is not possible (study release notes and manual carefully) or there are new DDL or Python commands which you want to apply in your decoder. Then it is recommended to recreate the decoder package file.

### 1.3.2. Editing an Existing Decoder

Use the `Edit description` button in *Modem Lab* (see chapter 3.14.4 in the *Modem Lab* manual) to edit an existing decoder package. The decoder is looked for in the user directory for modems (`<user directory>/proci tec/common/modems`). If not found there, the decoder is looked for in the common installation directory for modems<sup>1</sup>. Decoder packages provided by PROCITEC can only be opened if they are not subject to license restrictions.

The package will be extracted to `<user directory>/proci tec/common`. This will show a dialog as depicted in Fig. 2 if the package has been opened before. Overwriting existing files is only safe if `Export decoder package` has been used in the previous edit session. If in doubt, abort by using the `No` button in the dialog and backup existing files (or do so *before* using the `Yes` button in the dialog).

You can now edit the decoder.

<sup>1</sup> Please note that this search order also applies to the usage of decoders by the APC: If a decoder with the same name exists both in the user directory for modems and the common installation directory for modems, the one in the user directory will be used.

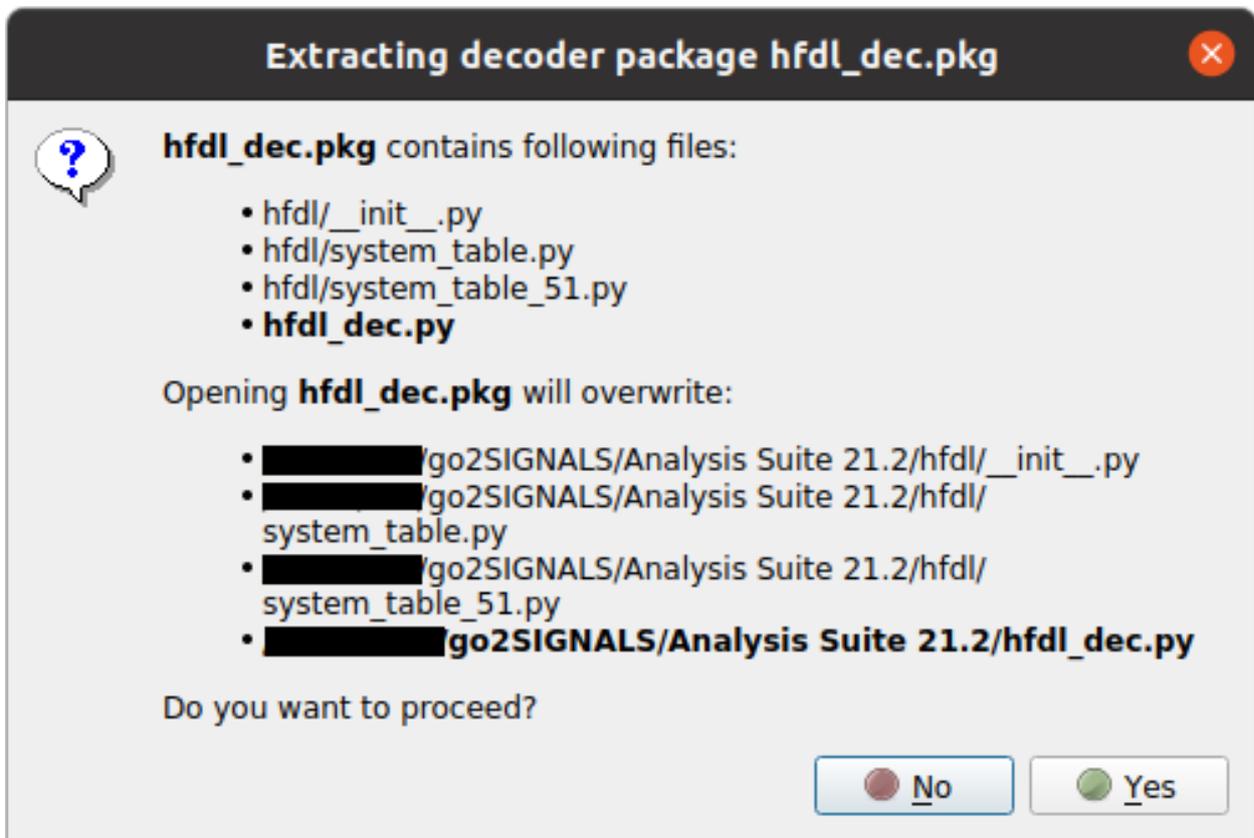


Figure 2: Dialog shown upon opening an existing decoder

#### Note

Once done, use the `File` → `Export decoder package` menu entry to update the decoder package.

Instead of using the `Edit description` button in *Modem Lab*, you can and use the `File` → `Open...` menu entry in the IDE to open a decoder (`_dec.py` file) or a decoder package (`_pkg.py` file) from any directory. Alternatively press `Ctrl+O` or use the `Open file` toolbar button.

### 1.3.3. Running a Decoder

By running a decoder you can see its output and verify whether the behaviour meets expectations. Run a decoder by using the `Run` → `Run` menu entry, pressing `F5` or using the `Run` button in the toolbar. You can also use the `Run last file` action (`F6`) displayed next to the `Run` action. This will execute the previous run/debug action regardless which file is currently open. This is especially useful while a module used in a decoder is being edited.

The very first time a decoder is started a configuration dialog appears (see Fig. 3). The dialog can be opened at any time using the `Run` → `Configuration per file...` menu entry, pressing `Ctrl+F6` or using the `Run settings` button in the toolbar (next to the `Run` button). Settings configured in the dialog are saved individually for each decoder and recalled the next time a decoder is executed.

There are two different execution modes: `Decoder only` and `Signal processing and decoder`. They are explained in *Execution Mode Decoder only* and *Execution Mode Signal processing and decoder* respectively. For details about “decoder parameters”, see *Decoder Parameters*.

Confirm the settings and run the decoder by pressing the Run button in the dialog. The decoder’s output appears in Decoder Output in the upper right area of Spyder’s window. See *Examining and Saving Decoder’s Output* for details.

The IDE can also be used to execute “conventional” Python code by selecting Run generic Python script instead of Run Decoder Development at the top of the configuration dialog (see Fig. 3).

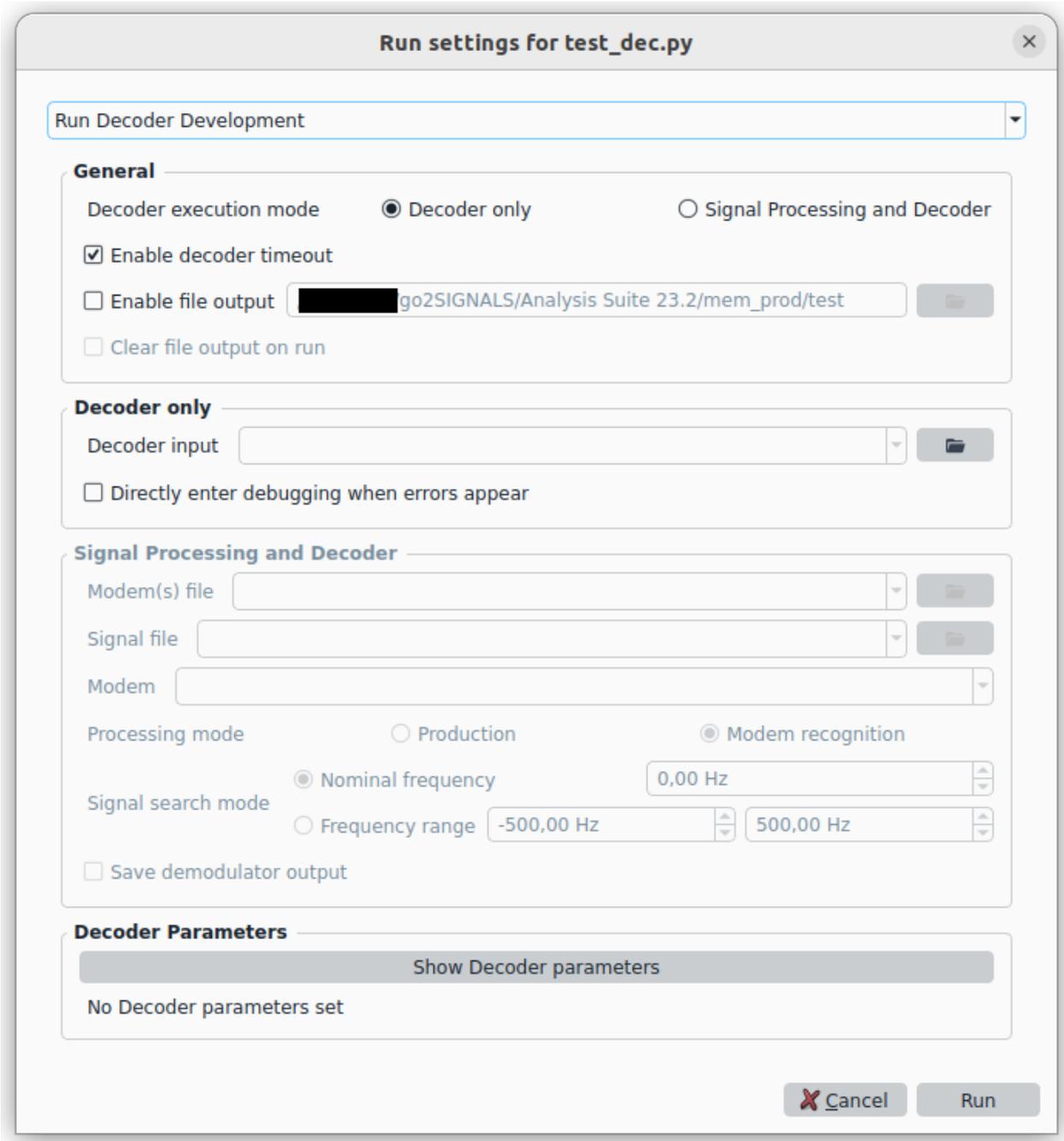


Figure 3: Configuration dialog for decoder execution

### 1.3.3.1. Execution Mode *Decoder only*

Decoder only is the execution mode selected by default. The mode is best suited for the development and testing of new decoders and for generic decoder development and testing. Only the decoder’s code is executed, i.e. the execution is not affected by the APC’s signal processing and runtime behaviour.

The input for the decoder is a so called `.rec` file which contains the bit stream generated by a demodulator. Alongside the raw bit stream other information such as burst information, timestamps and soft symbols are saved. Such a file can be generated using the `Record demodulator output` option in *Modem Lab* (see chapter 3.6.5 in the *Modem Lab* manual). Alternatively, use the *Execution Mode Signal processing and decoder* and set the option `Save demodulator output`.

You must select an input `.rec` file for the decoder. Do so by providing a file path in the `Decoder input` input line or invoke the file browser using the button right to the input line.

The `Decoder only` execution mode has the option to automatically start the debugger when an error occurs. This allows the inspection of variables (see *Examining variable values*) at the point the error occurred. Check the option `Directly enter debugging when errors appear` in the configuration dialog (see Fig. 3) to make use of this feature.

### 1.3.3.2. Execution Mode *Signal processing and decoder*

The mode *Signal processing and decoder* is mainly intended to test and debug the behaviour of decoders as they are executed inside the APC. Especially the behaviour and interaction with other modems (decoders) in *Modem Recognition* (see chapter 3.2.3 in the *Modem Lab* manual) is of interest.

The input file is a signal (`.wav`) file recorded by a receiver or a sound card, or generated synthetically (e.g. by SOMO). It is subject to the usual signal processing in the APC where eventually the bit stream generated by a demodulator is passed to a decoder.

The following settings must be defined to run a decoder in the *Signal processing and decoder* mode; they resemble settings used in *Modem Lab*:

- **Modem(s)**: Select the modem (`.ver`) or modem list (`.cmf`) file to be used for the execution of the decoder. Provide a file path in the input line or select a file by invoking the file browser using the button right to the input line. `.ver` / `.cmf` files can be created in *Modem Lab*, see chapters 3.7 and 3.8 in the manual. Make sure that the decoder is in fact used inside the `.ver` / `.cmf` file.
- **Signal file**: A `.wav` containing the signal to be processed. Provide a file path in the input line or select a file by invoking the file browser using the button right to the input line.
- **Modem**: A modem list file (`.cmf` file) may contain multiple modems. The modem to be executed can be selected here. Note that only modems with a matching name are displayed, i.e. at least one modem must use the decoder currently being edited.
- **Processing mode**: Either *Production* or *Modem recognition*; see chapter 3.2.3 in the *Modem Lab* manual for details.
- **Signal search mode**: Define the *absolute* frequency location of the signal of interest in the input file: See chapter 3.14.2.2 in the *Modem Lab* manual for details on the difference between *Nominal frequency* and *Frequency range*.

#### Note

You must provide the *absolute* frequency location *inside the file*.

- **Save demodulator output**: Set this setting to save the demodulator output to a `.rec` file. These files can be used in the *Execution Mode Decoder only*.

This option requires the general option `Enable file output` to be enabled.

### 1.3.3.3. Decoder Parameters

Decoders may receive and make use of externally set parameters. They are set when the decoder is started and can be used to configure the behaviour of the decoder. Inside the decoder, the parameters are accessible via `apc.parameters`.

Decoder parameters are set and modified in dialog windows described below. The parameters are saved individually per decoder, and per modem file and modem in case of *Execution Mode Signal processing and decoder*.

Setting and modifying decoder parameters in *Execution Mode Decoder only* is always possible by using the Show Decoder parameters button in the configuration dialog (Fig. 3). This brings up a dialog as shown in Fig. 4. Use the buttons in the toolbar to add and remove entries (multiple entries can be selected for deletion). Double click on a column to modify the corresponding value.

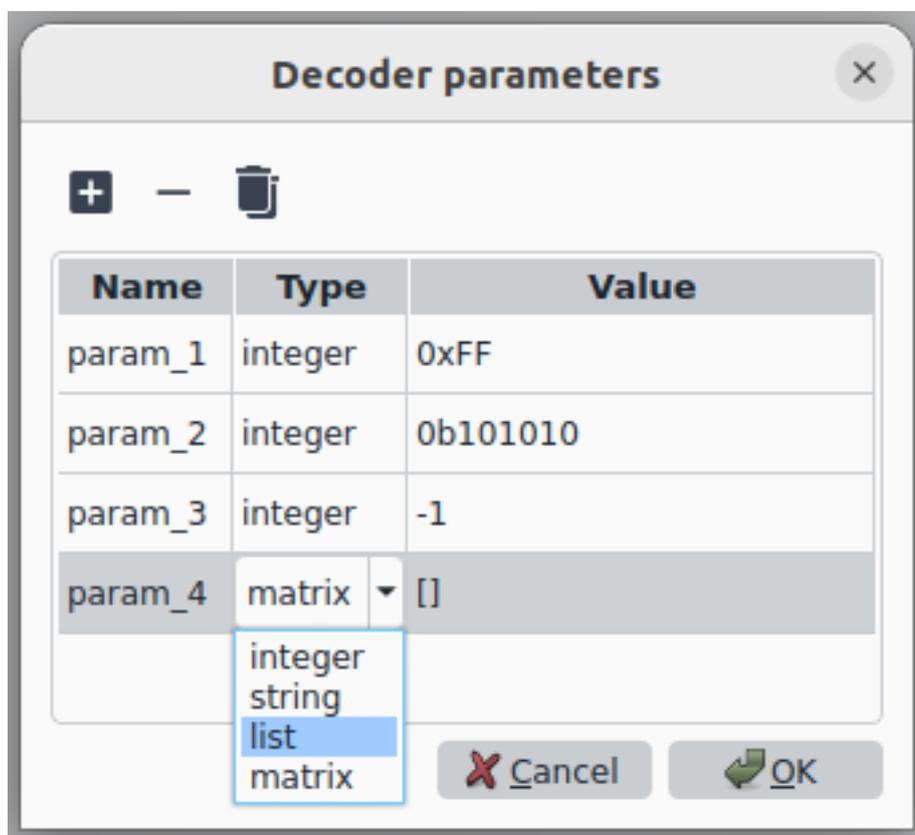


Figure 4: Dialog for decoder parameters in *Execution Mode Decoder only*

Setting and modifying decoder parameters in *Execution Mode Signal processing and decoder* is only possible if decoder parameters have been defined in the modem file. See chapter 3.14.4.4 of the *Modem Lab* manual for details. If decoder parameters are available, a dialog (Fig. 5) to modify them is brought by using the Show Decoder parameters button. Hover over GUI elements in the dialog to show tooltips about the corresponding decoder parameter. Modified values – those differing from default values defined in the modem file – are marked bold. Restore Defaults restores all values to defaults from the modem file.

### 1.3.4. Examining and Saving Decoder's Output

The decoder's output will appear in Decoder Output in the upper right corner of Spyder's window (see Fig. 1 and Fig. 6). By default the output of all output channels declared by the decoder is shown. There is also an additional tab containing the raw XML output. This can be used to examine the output of `apc.output.xml`.

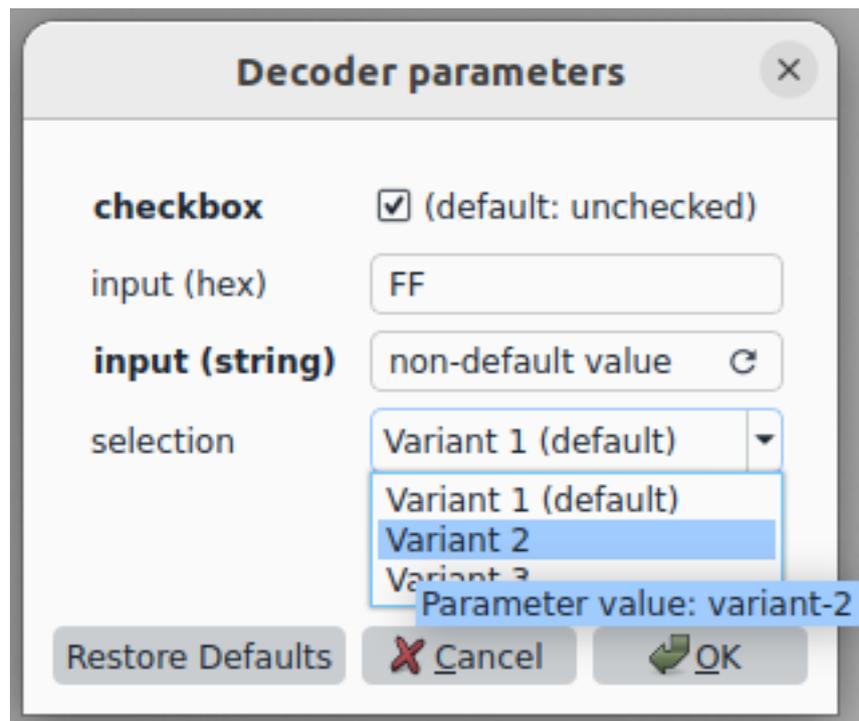


Figure 5: Dialog for decoder parameters in *Execution Mode Signal processing and decoder*

Please note that output on the `notify` channel is handled in a special way: It is displayed on all output tabs in gray color (this also applies to other PROCITEC products), unless output of the channel is disabled via *Output Settings*.

To find some text in the output, use the shortcut for `Find text` (the same one as in the editor; by default `Ctrl+F`).

Just below the decoder's output two additional lines with information are displayed. The first line (text (no status output) in Fig. 6) displays the decoder's output to the status channel. This special output channel can be used to output status messages. For example, in a point-to-point communication, it might be of interest to display the addresses of the current communication partners. These status messages are also displayed in a special manner in other PROCITEC products.

Below the status output of the decoder, the following information about its execution state is displayed:

- The run status. For decoders in execution mode *Decoder only* the run status is always `Running...` With the execution mode *Signal processing and decoder* the run status may be any of `Search ongoing...`, `Search finished...`, `Production ongoing...` or `Production finished...`. These values reflect the current status of the APC's signal and decoder processing.
- The current position of the decoder's input bitstream (`apc.data.position`). This is only available when debugging a decoder. Note: The value is not updated while the decoder is running (i.e. after using `Continue`). It is only updated when executing the decoder stepwise and when a breakpoint is hit.
- The progress of the decoder execution. This is approximate only, especially so in the *Signal processing and decoder* mode. Moreover, a rewind of the input stream or the demodulator is not reflected.

The run status and the position of the input bitstream is also displayed in the statusbar of Spyder's window (see Fig. 9).

The output channels to be shown can be selected by opening the *Output Settings* dialog (see Fig. 7). Use the `Show selected channels` option and select the desired output channels. The list of channels is updated every time the decoder is executed. Execute the decoder once if the list is empty.

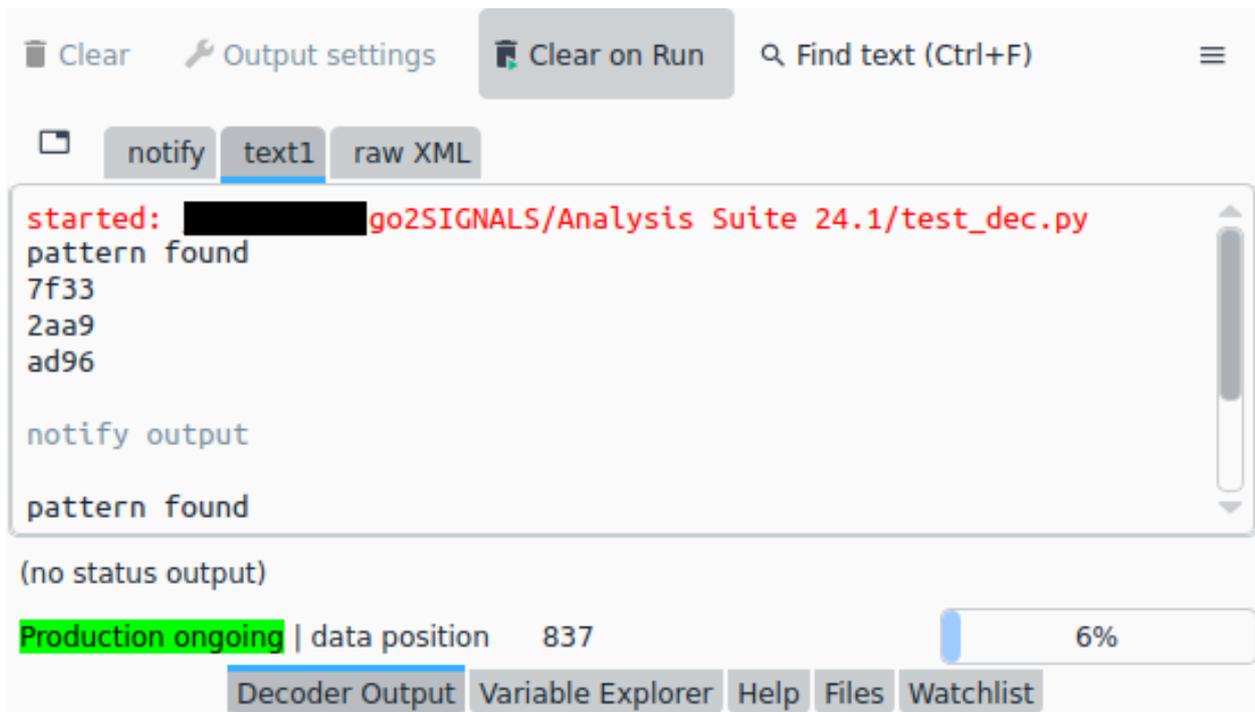


Figure 6: Decoder output widget in the upper right corner of Spyder's window. Note the special handling of output on the `notify` channel: It is displayed on all output tabs in gray color.

The display of the raw XML output is controlled by the `Show raw XML result` setting.

The decoder's output can be saved to files. Each output channel is saved into an individual file (UTF-8 encoded). To enable this feature, use the `Save decoder output` setting and select the output directory.

All settings made in the `Output Settings` dialog are saved individually for each decoder. They are recalled when Spyder is restarted.

### 1.3.5. Debugging a Decoder

Debugging is the process of finding and fixing errors in program code. This is facilitated by being able to halt the program's execution at specific points in the code. These points are called breakpoints. There are two ways to set or clear them:

- Use the `Debug → Set/Clear breakpoint` menu entry or press `F12` to set/clear a breakpoint at the current line in the file.
- Place the mouse to the right of a line number (shown in the left part of the code editor, see Fig. 8). Use left mouse button to set/clear a breakpoint at that line.

Debugging can be started by using the `Debug → Debug` menu entry, pressing `Ctrl+F5` or using the `Debug` button in the toolbar. You can also use the `Run last file` action (`F6`) displayed next to the `Run` action. This will execute the previous run/debug action regardless which file is currently open. This is especially useful while a module used in a decoder is being edited.

The decoder will be started and will run until a breakpoint is hit. Note that the dialog for decoder execution configuration appears if the decoder has not been run or debugged before (see *Running a Decoder*).

Once a breakpoint is hit, see the `Debug` menu for available options to control further execution; they are explained below. You can also use the corresponding keyboard shortcuts or buttons in the toolbar.

- `Step (Ctrl+F10)` executes the current line and goes to the next.

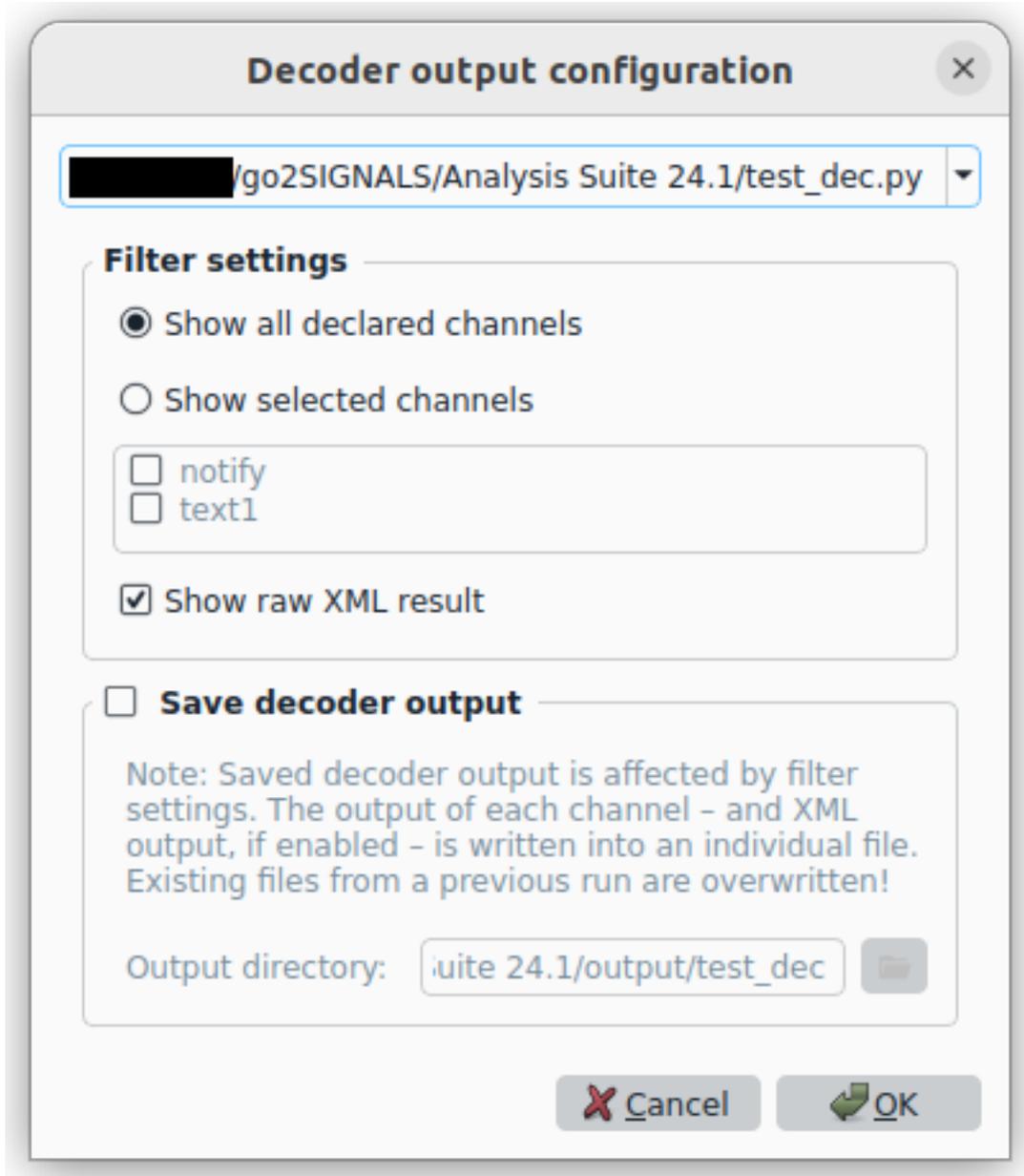


Figure 7: Configuration dialog for decoder output

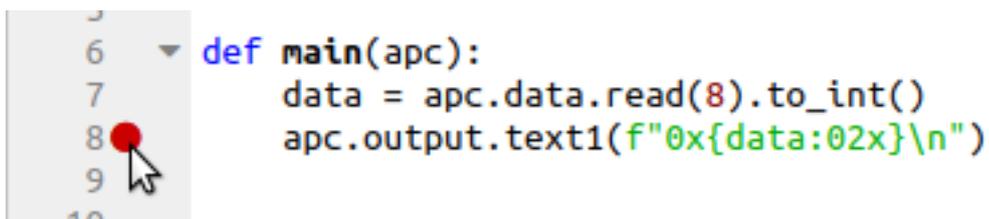


Figure 8: Setting or clearing a breakpoint using the mouse; use left mouse button

- Step into (Ctrl+F11): If the current line contains a function call (possibly nested ones), “jump” into that function. This only works if the function’s definition (Python code) is available. Execution stops at the point of the function’s definition. If the function is defined in an other file, that file will be opened.
- Step return (Ctrl+Shift+F10) execute the current function up to the point where it returns (the return statement is not executed).
- Continue (Ctrl+F12) executes code until the next breakpoint is hit.
- Stop (Ctrl+Shift+F12) stops debugging.

You can use the IPython console in the lower right corner of Spyder’s window to execute Python expressions when code execution is halted (see Fig. 9). This also includes the manipulation of variables. The command line can also be used to control the debugger; see Debugger Commands for details. Debugger commands must be prefixed with an exclamation mark (!).

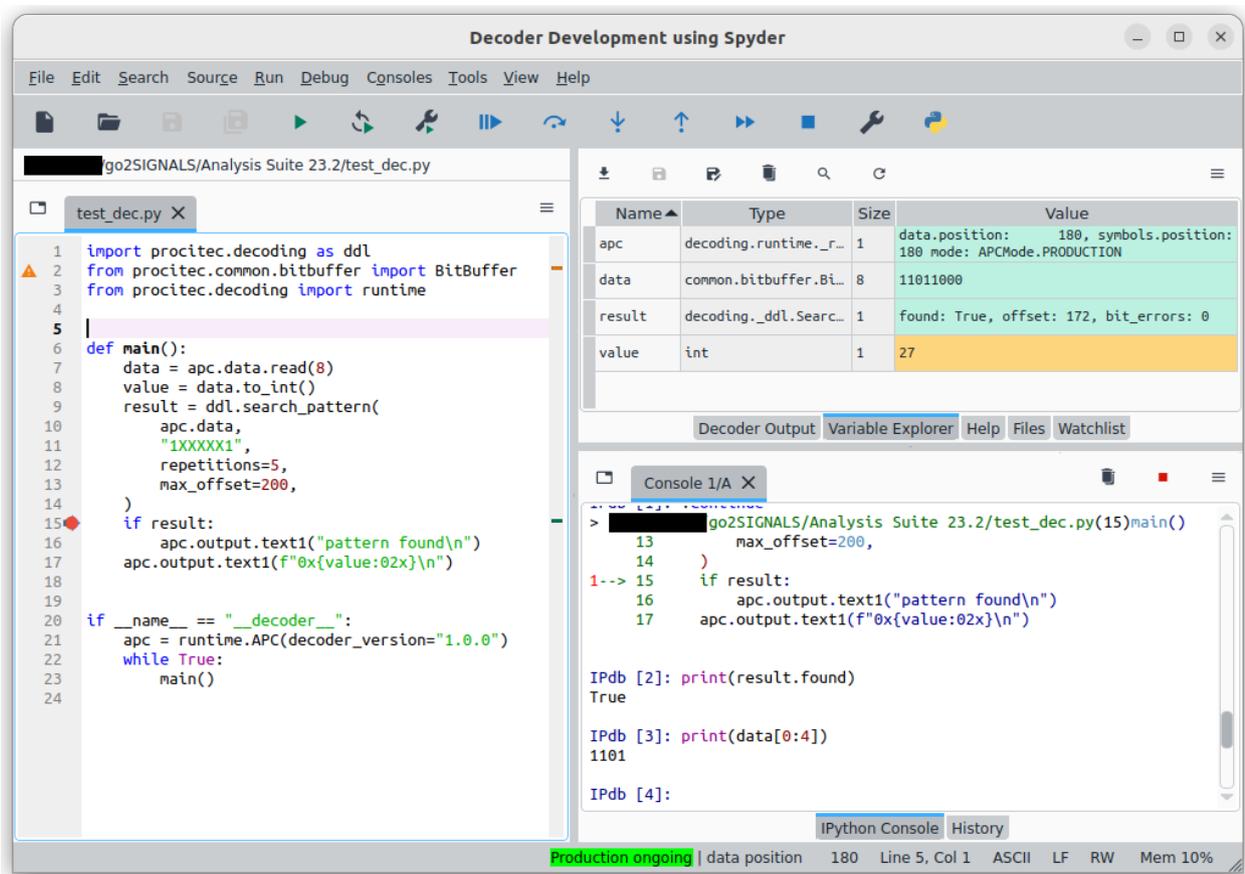


Figure 9: A running debug session. Production ongoing and data position in the statusbar is described in Examining and Saving Decoder’s Output.

### 1.3.5.1. Examining variable values

There are multiple ways to examine variables when code execution is halted:

The Variable explorer in the upper right corner of Spyder’s window shows all local variables (see Fig. 9). If you want to see only a specific set of variables, you can either use the IPython console or the Watchlist described hereafter.

The IPython console in the lower right corner of Spyder’s window can be used to print variable values. For Python’s built-in data types the print() can be left out, i.e. it is sufficient to enter the variable’s name only to view its value. This may apply to other types as well. If the displayed value is not “human readable”, enclose the expression in print() or str().

The Watchlist in the upper right corner of Spyder's window can be used to automatically execute Python expressions, similarly to the console (see Fig. 10). The "stringified" (see `str`) result of the statement is displayed in the Value column whenever code execution is halted. Errors during the execution of expressions are denoted by `<exception name>` in the Value column; the full error message is displayed in the tooltip of the Value column.

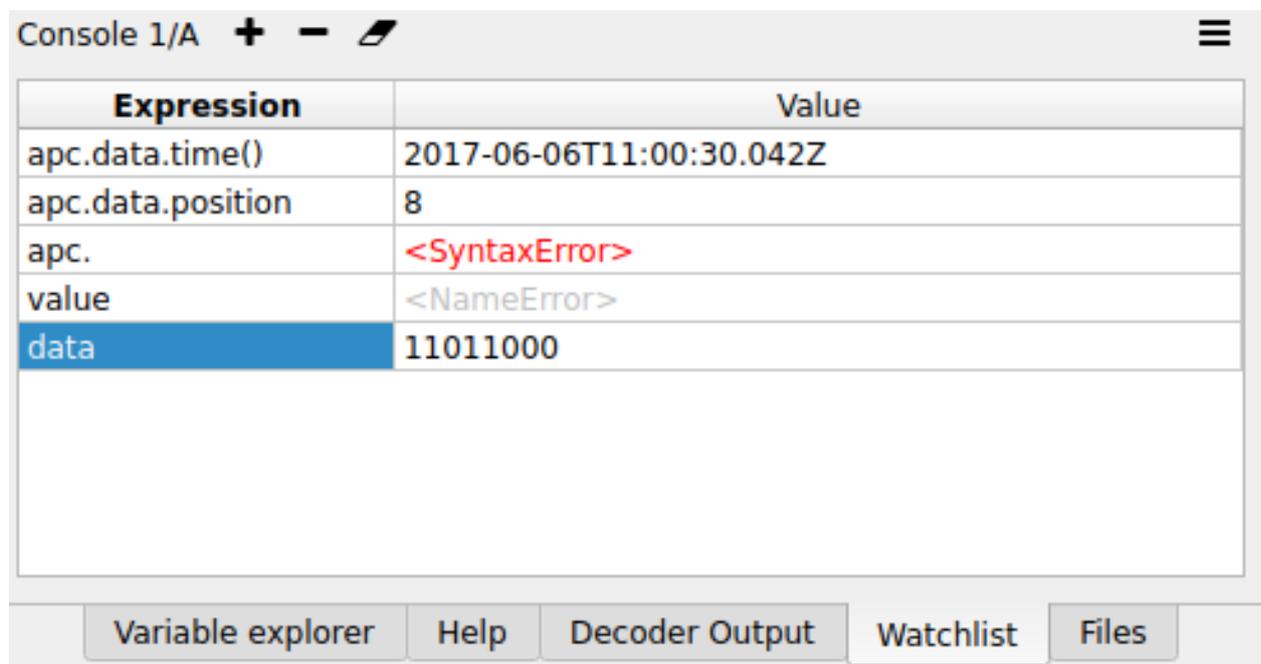
Watchlist entries can be added, removed and modified by using one of the following ways:

- Use the toolbar buttons above the table to add and remove expressions.
- Use the right-click context menu inside the table to add and remove expressions.
- Use the `Delete` key to remove selected expressions.
- You can select multiple entries for removal.
- Use a double click below the last row in the table to add an expression.
- Use a double click onto an existing expression to modify it.
- Drag & Drop text into the table. Each line of the dropped text will be added as an expression to the list.
- Rearrange entries by using Drag & Drop. This is only possible if a single entry is selected.

The value of an expression can be copied using one of the following ways:

- Select the value (click in the second column in the desired row) and use `Ctrl+C` shortcut.
- Use the `Copy value` action in the right-click context menu.

Note that the console and the watchlist can be used to execute any Python expression, including expressions with side effects. These side effects will affect subsequent code execution.



Expression	Value
<code>apc.data.time()</code>	2017-06-06T11:00:30.042Z
<code>apc.data.position</code>	8
<code>apc.</code>	<SyntaxError>
<code>value</code>	<NameError>
<code>data</code>	11011000

Figure 10: Watchlist plugin. Syntax errors are displayed in red. A `NameError` either indicates that a variable is not defined yet or that it is misspelled.

### 1.3.5.2. Graphical Display of a BitBuffer

The content of *BitBuffer* can be displayed in a graphical manner (see Fig. 11 and Fig. 12). To do so, perform a double click on a *BitBuffer* variable in the *Variable explorer* or use the *Plot* entry of the right click context menu. The display has the following features:

- Zoom by rotating the mouse wheel.
- The first N bits in the *BitBuffer* can be ignored (display offset). Modify the first input field at the top of the display.
- The number of columns can be modified in the second input field.
- The display style can be selected in the middle drop-down list. The first symbol denotes the symbol used for a 0 bit, the second symbol the symbol for a 1 bit.
- If available, display of burst marks can be enabled. Bits which are a burst start or end are highlighted with a green color. Hover over such a bit to display a tooltip with more information about the burst mark. (See Fig. 12.)
- If available, display of quality of bits can be enabled. The quality of bits is displayed in grayscale. A darker color indicates a better quality. (See Fig. 12.)
- A row-wise selection can be performed by clicking onto a bit and dragging the mouse. Press and hold *Shift* before the click and drag action in order to make a block-wise selection. Hovering over a selection displays a tooltip with information about the selection (see Fig. 11). A right click context menu allows copying of the selected bits into the clipboard.

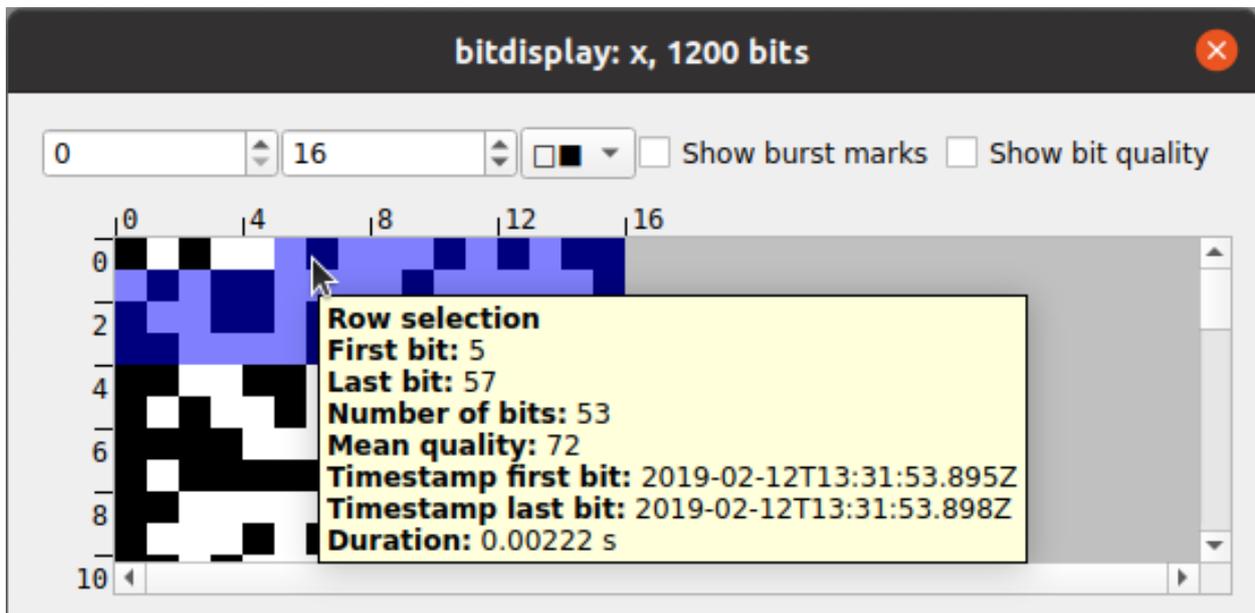


Figure 11: Graphical display of a BitBuffer

### 1.3.6. Profiling a Decoder

Profiling is the process of measuring a program's performance. The collected information aids optimization of programs by revealing bottlenecks (long-running portions of code). These bottlenecks may be possibly optimized to run faster.

The decoder development environment includes a profiler which measures how often individual lines of code are executed and the amount of time the execution took. To run the line profiler, use the *Run* → *Run line profiler* menu entry.

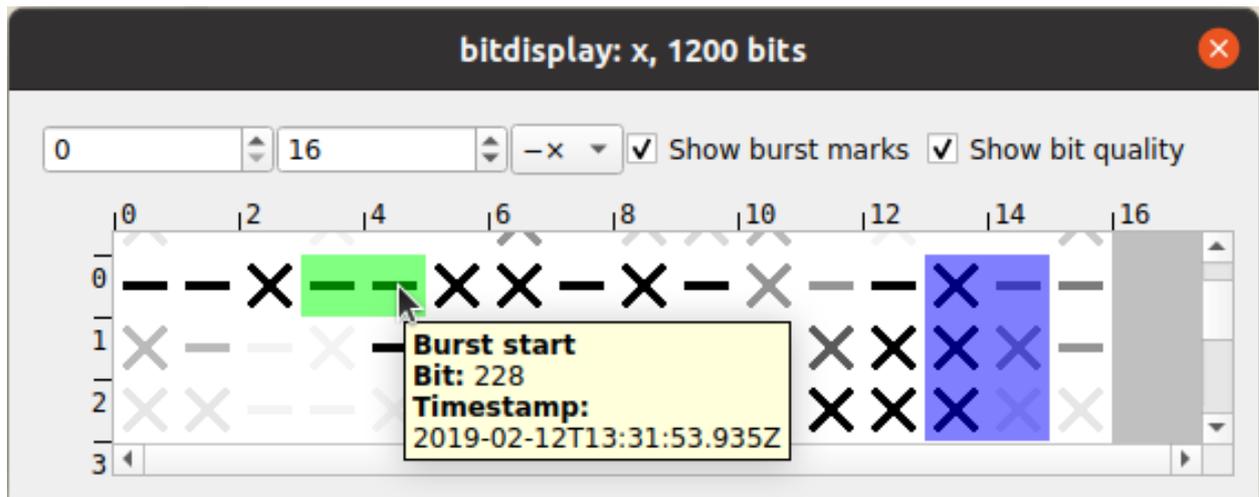


Figure 12: Graphical display of a BitBuffer

There are two requirements:

- The decoder must be configured for execution in Decoder only mode (see *Running a Decoder*).
- Each function to be profiled must be marked with a decorator specific to the line profiler. To do so, add `@profile` just before the function definition:

```
@profile
def func():
    pass
```

Results are presented in a tabular manner for each function (Fig. 13). They can be sorted by the available columns:

- **Line #:** Line number of code
- **Hits:** Number of times the line has been executed
- **Time (ms):** The total amount of time execution of the line took, in millisecond
- **Per hit (ms):** Average execution time of the line (**Time (ms)** divided by **Hits**), in millisecond
- **% Time:** **Time (ms)** relative to the total execution time of the function. The total execution time of the function is displayed in the header of each function entry. Entries with a high **% Time** have a background with a strong color, whereas entries with a low **% Time** use a pale color.

## 1.3.7. Known Spyder Issues

### 1.3.7.1. OpenGL Error

Starting Spyder may fail due to an OpenGL error as shown in Fig. 14 or the opened window stays black. The error mainly occurs on Windows systems and is related to graphic card drivers. To resolve the error perform the following steps:

- Open the file `<user directory>/AppData/Roaming/procitec/spyder/config/spyder.ini`. Note: Disable hiding of system directories in the options of Windows Explorer.
- Search for the line starting with `opengl =`
- Change the value after the equal sign from `automatic` to one of the following values (whichever works):

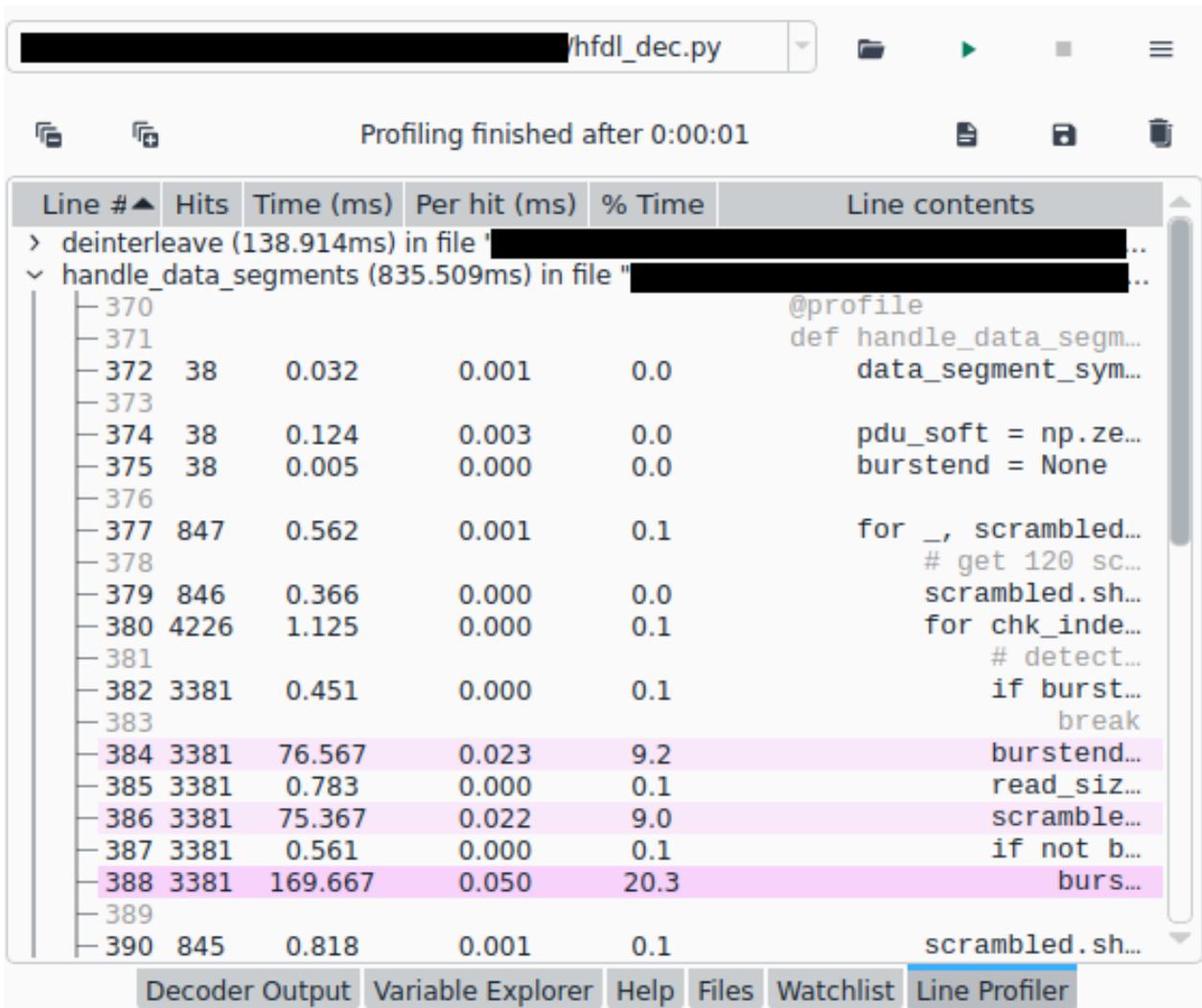


Figure 13: Example output of the line profiler

- gles
- desktop
- software

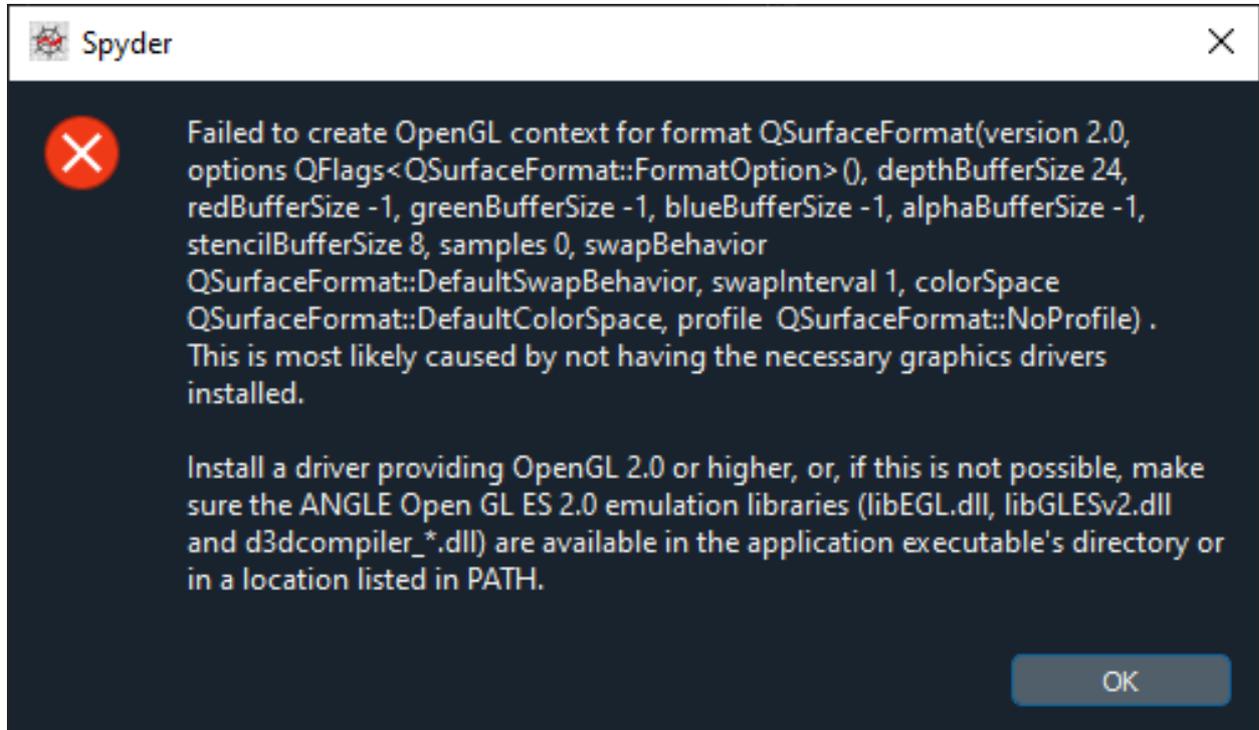


Figure 14: OpenGL error

## 1.4. Using Alternative IDEs

Beside using Spyder for decoder development (see *Decoder Development Using Spyder*), it is also possible to use other IDEs. The most convenient way to do so is to perform the following steps:

- Configure the IDE to use the Python interpreter provided by the *Analysis Suite* installation. The path depends on the used platform:
  - Windows: C:\Program Files\procitec\analysis-suite\python
  - Linux: /opt/procitec/analysis-suite/python.
- Add the following lines just below the `if __name__ == "__decoder__":` block in the decoder's main file:

```
if __name__ == "__main__":
    from procitec.decoding import runtime
    runtime.main(__file__, PATH_TO_REC_FILE)
```

See `procitec.decoding.runtime.main()` for available options which control decoder execution and decoder output.

- Configure the IDE to run the decoder's main file as a script.

Alternatively, perform the following steps:

- Configure the IDE to use the Python interpreter provided by the *Analysis Suite* installation. The path depends on the used platform:
  - Windows: `C:\Program Files\procitec\analysis-suite\python`
  - Linux: `/opt/procitec/analysis-suite/python`.
- Configure the IDE to run the module `procitec.decoding.runtime`
- Configure the IDE to pass the following arguments to the module:
  - Path to a `.rec` file to be used as data input
  - Path to the decoder's main file
- Note: The runtime command line interface supports the same options as `procitec.decoding.runtime.main()`. Pass `--help` to see a description of the command line interface.

Further notes:

- The IDE may provide an option called "Emulate terminal". Enabling this option may provide better experience. It may be even necessary to enable this option depending on the used platform and IDE.
- When using a debugger, the `enable_timeout` argument of `procitec.decoding.runtime.main()` must be `False` (which is the default).

## 1.5. Customizing Python environments

Like any executable written in Python, pyDDL decoders inside applications like *Modem Lab*, *go2MONITOR* or *Spyder* utilize Python modules and/or packages for decoding execution. Depending on the application, different modules and packages are present in the respective Python environments. It's possible to add modules or packages to these environments to individually extend the decoders functionalities.

To install additional Python packages it is recommended to use *pip*, the Package Installer for Python. One can install additional Python packages from the Python Package Index site if a working internet connection exists or from a local folder.

### 1.5.1. Non-privileged package installation in Spyder

During the development of a decoder in *Spyder* it might be necessary to install the packages first in a user folder where no administrative privileges are needed. The installation can be carried out directly from the IPython console within the *Spyder* IDE.

```
import pip
pip.main(['install', 'insert_package_name_here', '--target', 'insert_destination_folder_
<-here'])
```

This will install `insert_package_name_here` and its dependencies in the specified `insert_destination_folder_here` folder, e.g. `C:\users\username\my_decoder` (note: on Windows backslashes for path separators must always be escaped with an additional backslash).

It is recommended to install the additional package directly into the same folder as the decoder. Then the new module will be automatically found when imported. Otherwise it is necessary to add the specified destination path to the `PYTHONPATH` in *Spyder*. Therefore, within *Spyder* call the menu option *Tools->PYTHONPATH manager* and add there the respective path.

Some Python packages consist of pure Python files and some contain, in addition, C/C++ libs. If the package maintainer does not provide a pre-compiled version of these libs for your specific platform then *pip* will download source code and compile it locally. An installed C/C++ toolchain is then a pre-requisite. Otherwise, the installation will fail.

To avoid download of source code packages it is possible to give *pip* an additional parameter *--only-binary*

```
pip.main(['install', '--only-binary', ':all:', 'insert_package_name_here', '--target',
↪ 'insert_destination_folder_here'])
```

If there is no internet connection available *pip* allows to install a local distribution file. First download the distribution file from a computer with an internet connection.

```
pip.main(['download', '--only-binary', ':all:', 'insert_package_name_here', '-d',
↪ 'insert_destination_folder_here'])
```

This will download the package *and* all of its dependencies in compressed wheel format (file extension .whl) and put them in the specified download folder, e.g. *C:\tmp\downloads*.

Then copy this folder to the destination computer which has no internet connection and install the package there.

```
pip.main(['install', 'insert_complete_path_and_name_of_whl_file', '--find-links', 'insert_
↪ path_to_whl_file', '--no-index', '--target', 'insert_destination_folder_here'])
```

### 1.5.2. Decoder module/package inspection in Spyder

As stated above, depending on whether a decoder is executed within Spyder or *Modem Lab/go2MONITOR*, the environment – and thus – Python modules/packages which are accessible from within the decoder differ. As a rule of thumb one can say that the Python environment within Spyder is more wide-ranging than *Modem Lab/go2MONITOR*'s APC environment. This is due to the fact that Spyder is meant for development. A broader variety of modules (e.g. for plotting, analyzing, etc...) is therefore in the developer's favour, whereas for mere decoding, these modules are uncalled-for.

If a developer exports a decoder file (.py file) and its needed modules/packages within Spyder into a decoder package (.pkg file) containing modules/packages not present in *Modem Lab/go2MONITOR*'s APC Python environment, a warning will pop up listing the modules/packages in question as seen below:

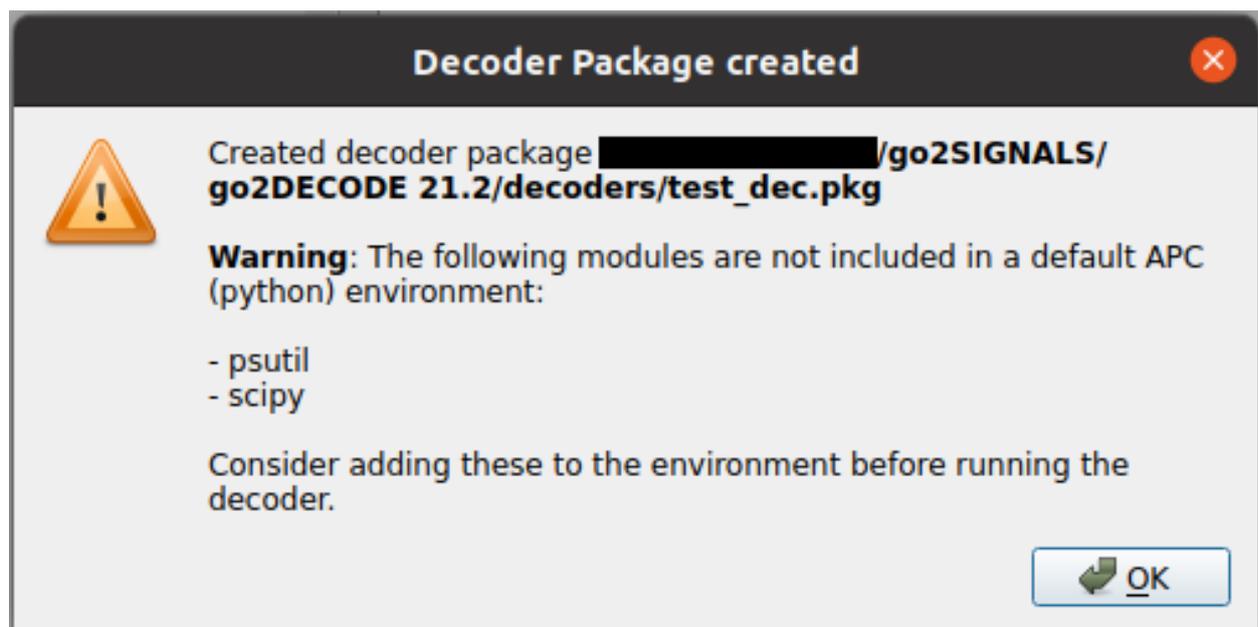


Figure 15: Decoder module/package warning in Spyder

For the decoder to run in *Modem Lab/go2MONITOR*, the developer will have two options:

- Remove the eligible modules/packages from the decoder

or

- Add the eligible modules/packages to the respective Python environment

#### Note

Pure Python modules/packages with no C/C++ libs will be put directly in the decoder package.

Module/Package inspection also takes place in CLI version of the packager. If a warning as seen above applies, the corresponding warning output will appear in the command line.

### 1.5.3. Package installation in *Modem Lab* and *go2MONITOR*

Here we need write access to the respective installation folder. Therefore, all the following commands should be carried out in a console window with **administrative privileges** It is important to call the Python executable which is in the respective installation folder (to get a package version which is suitable for the installed Python version).

#### Modem Lab

Windows: `C:\Program Files\procitec\analysis-suite\python`

Linux: `/opt/procitec/analysis-suite/python`

#### go2MONITOR

Windows: `C:\Program Files\procitec\go2monitor\python\bin\python`

Linux: `/opt/procitec/go2monitor/python/bin/python`

```
cd installation_folder
python -m pip install --only-binary :all: insert_package_name_here
```

Or first download the distribution file (.whl) from a computer with an internet connection.

```
python -m pip download --only-binary :all: insert_package_name_here -d insert_download_
↳folder_here
```

Then copy this folder to the destination computer which has no internet connection and install the package there.

```
python -m pip install C:\tmp\downloads\insert_package_name_here.whl --find-links C:\tmp\
↳downloads --no-index
```

It is necessary to repeat the above steps for every go2signals installation where the additional Python packages are needed.

To get more help for *pip* type

```
python -m pip help install
```

or consult the pip homepage.

## 1.6. Using DLLs/Shared Libraries

- *Creating Shared Libraries*
- *Loading External Libraries*
- *Calling Function from Loaded Libraries*
  - *Passing Scalar Values by Value and by Pointer*
  - *Passing Arrays*
  - *Passing an array of pointers (multidimensional arrays)*
  - *Using Structures*
  - *Retaining Independent States and Using Classes*

Python's `ctypes` module provides a way to call functions in dynamic-link libraries (DLLs) (*Microsoft Windows*) and shared libraries (*Unix-like systems*). This way you can incorporate existing third-party or your own libraries for special commands or additional functions such as interfacing functions or decryption.

This section provides a guide for the creation of external libraries and the usage of the `ctypes` module. For a full reference of the module see `ctypes`. All code examples presented hereafter can be found the folder `examples/decoder` inside the installation folder of the application (`testlib.cpp`, `userlib.h` and `dlltest_dec.py`).

### 1.6.1. Creating Shared Libraries

You can use a development system of your choice to create a shared library in C. In fact, you can use any programming language as long as there is a way to generate a shared library with a C application binary interface (ABI).

When using a C++ compiler you must prefix function declarations with `extern "C"`. C++ features affecting function declarations – templates, default arguments and overloading – can not be used. However, you can call functions using these features inside a function prefixed with `extern "C"`. This means that you can not use C++ features in the interface of a function, but you can use C++ features inside the function. Example:

```
#include <algorithm>

extern "C" int cpp_max(int a, int b)
{
    return std::max(a, b);
}
```

When using the *Microsoft Visual C++ (MSVC)* compiler you must prefix function which are to be accessed by `ctypes` by `__declspec(dllexport)`. In order to ease platform-independent development the following preprocessor macro can be used.

```
#ifdef _MSC_VER
    #define LIB_EXPORT __declspec(dllexport)
#else
    #define LIB_EXPORT
#endif
```

Use `LIB_EXPORT` as part of function declarations:

```
#include <algorithm>

extern "C" LIB_EXPORT int cpp_max(int a, int b)
{
    return std::max(a, b);
}
```

## 1.6.2. Loading External Libraries

A shared library can be loaded by instantiating the CDLL class. As argument a full path to the library, including system-specific portions, must be provided. We recommend the usage of the helper function `find_library()` to write portable (system-independent) decoders which do not depend on an absolute path; see `find_library()` for details.

```
>>> import ctypes
>>> from procitec.common import find_library
>>> lib = ctypes.CDLL(find_library("dlltest"))
```

## 1.6.3. Calling Function from Loaded Libraries

Functions from shared libraries are accessed as attributes of the CDLL instance, e.g.:

```
>>> result = lib.function_name(1, None) # pass an int and NULL pointer
```

Some Python data types can be passed directly as parameters in these functions calls. By default functions are assumed to return the C type `int`. This means that often no further steps are required to call functions after loading a library. However, we recommend to provide the required argument types and the return type. This is done by settings the `argtypes` respectively the `restype` attribute of the function:

```
>>> # function expects an int and void* and returns a long
>>> lib.function_name.argtypes = [ctypes.c_int, ctypes.c_void_p]
>>> lib.function_name.restype = ctypes.c_long
```

Doing so protects against wrong argument types and enables conversions of arguments to correct types if possible.

The following sections provide examples for calling of functions using the `ctypes` module.

### 1.6.3.1. Passing Scalar Values by Value and by Pointer

Assume the following C function

```
extern "C" LIB_EXPORT float simple(int a, float *b)
{
    *b = *b - 1;
    return a + *b;
}
```

where so called “fundamental data types” (`int`, `short`, `float` etc.) are passed by value and by pointer. Passing values by pointer (also known as “by reference”) allows the manipulation of the corresponding memory location. This works as expected when interfacing the function through the `ctypes` module.

The initialization of the function in Python is as follows

```
>>> # function expects an int and float* and returns a float
>>> lib.simple.argtypes = [ctypes.c_int, ctypes.POINTER(ctypes.c_float)]
>>> lib.simple.restype = ctypes.c_float
```

Usage of `ctypes.POINTER()` indicates that the given type is passed by pointer. See fundamental data types for a list of supported data types. Make sure that the `ctypes` and C data types match. This is especially important for the types `short`, `int`, `long` and `long long` whose size is implementation defined in C and C++.

The function can be invoked using the following code

```
>>> a = 10
>>> b = ctypes.c_float(1)
>>> result = lib.simple(a, ctypes.byref(b)) # or lib.simple(10, b)
>>> assert b.value == 0.0
>>> assert result == a
```

Python's `int` data type can be passed directly assuming that the argument type in C is one of the possible integer types in C. Passing values by pointer requires the creation of a `ctypes` type and usage of `ctypes.byref()`. A function requiring a pointer argument – as set in `argtypes` – also accepts an object of the pointed-to type. The required `byref()` conversion is applied automatically (see type conversions in `ctypes` for details).

The modification of the pointed-to value in the C code works just as expected. To pass a `NULL` pointer to a C function use `None` in Python (directly, calling `ctypes.byref()` is not required).

### 1.6.3.2. Passing Arrays

Assume the following C function

```
extern "C" LIB_EXPORT int sum(int *arr, size_t len)
{
    int tmp = 0;
    for ( size_t i = 0; i < len; ++i )
    {
        tmp += arr[i];
        arr[i] = 0;
    }
    return tmp;
}
```

The initialization of the function in Python is as follows

```
>>> lib.sum.argtypes = [ctypes.POINTER(ctypes.c_int), ctypes.c_size_t]
>>> lib.sum.restype = ctypes.c_int
```

The function can be invoked using the following code

```
>>> array = (ctypes.c_int * 30)()
>>> for i in range(len(array)):
>>>     array[i] = i
>>> result = lib.sum(array, len(array))
>>> assert sum(range(len(array))) == result
>>> assert all([val == 0 for val in array])
```

Array types in ctypes are created by multiplying a data type with a positive integer (which is the length of the array). You must call the constructor of the resulting class to create an instance of the array type. These instances can be passed to C functions. As in C you can pass an array to a function accepting a pointer (see type conversions in ctypes for details).

Elements of ctypes arrays can be read/written using the standard subscript access. Bound checks are performed just like with an ordinary Python list or tuple.

If the C function *always* expects an array of a specific size, the corresponding type in argtypes should be ctypes.<type> \* length. This prevents passing of an array with wrong size.

### 1.6.3.3. Passing an array of pointers (multidimensional arrays)

Assume the following C function which depends on code from the previous section

```
extern "C" LIB_EXPORT int sum_arrays(int **arrays, size_t *array_size, size_t array_
↳count)
{
    int tmp = 0;
    for ( size_t i = 0; i < array_count; ++i )
        tmp += sum(arrays[i], array_size[i]);
    return tmp;
}
```

The initialization of the function in Python is as follows

```
>>> lib.sum_arrays.argtypes = [
>>>     ctypes.POINTER(ctypes.POINTER(ctypes.c_int)),
>>>     ctypes.POINTER(ctypes.c_size_t),
>>>     ctypes.c_size_t,
>>> ]
>>> lib.sum_arrays.restype = ctypes.c_int
```

In order to pass 2 arrays to the C function, first define an array which will hold pointers pointing to the first element of the arrays:

```
>>> arrays = (ctypes.POINTER(ctypes.c_int) * 2)()
```

Initialize differently sized arrays:

```
>>> array0 = (ctypes.c_int * 30)()
>>> for i in range(len(array0)):
...     array0[i] = i
...
>>> array1 = (ctypes.c_int * 10)()
>>> for i in range(len(array1)):
...     array1[i] = i
...
```

Set array pointers:

```
>>> arrays[0] = array0
>>> arrays[1] = array1
```

Initialize the array which holds the lengths of the arrays passed to the function:

```
>>> arrays_len = (ctypes.c_size_t * len(arrays))()
>>> arrays_len[0] = len(array0)
>>> arrays_len[1] = len(array1)
```

Finally invoke the function by:

```
>>> result = lib.sum_arrays(arrays, arrays_len, 2)
>>> assert result == sum(range(10)) + sum(range(30))
>>> assert all([val == 0 for val in array0])
>>> assert all([val == 0 for val in array1])
```

### 1.6.3.4. Using Structures

Assume the following struct declaration

```
typedef struct
{
    double x;
    double y;
} vector_t;
```

The corresponding structure definition for ctypes is as follows

```
>>> class vector_t(ctypes.Structure):
>>>     _fields_ = [("x", ctypes.c_double),
...               ("y", ctypes.c_double)]
...
...

```

ctypes structures are defined by deriving from `ctypes.Structure` and defining the `_fields_` attribute. Each element in the list of `_fields_` must be a 2-tuple containing the field name and the field type. The field type can be any ctypes type.

Instances of structure types in Python are created by calling the constructor of the defined type. Passed arguments are used to initialize the members of the structure in the same order as they appear in `_fields_`. You can also pass keyword arguments (in any order) which will set the corresponding member. (These rules correspond to the initialization rules for structures in C.) Fields of the structure can be read and modified using attribute access.

```
>>> vec = vector_t(0, 1.0)
>>> print(vec.x, vec.y)
0.0 1.0
>>> vec = vector_t(y = 2.0, x = 1.0)
>>> vec.x = 3.0
>>> print(vec.x, vec.y)
3.0 2.0
```

As an example for the usage of structures in ctypes the following code is assumed

```
#include <cmath> // C++ compiler is assumed

extern "C" LIB_EXPORT double vector_length(vector_t vec)
{
    return std::hypot(vec.x, vec.y); // requires a C++ compiler
}

extern "C" LIB_EXPORT void reset_vector(vector_t* vec)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
{
    vec->x = 0.;
    vec->y = 0.;
}
```

The initialization of the functions in Python is as follows

```
>>> lib.vector_length.argtypes = [vector_t]
>>> lib.vector_length.restype = ctypes.c_double
>>>
>>> lib.reset_vector.argtypes = [ctypes.POINTER(vector_t)]
>>> lib.reset_vector.restype = None
```

A return type of None indicates that the C function's return type is void. The functions can be invoked as shown in *Passing Scalar Values by Value and by Pointer*:

```
>>> vec = vector_t(1.0, 1.0)
>>> result = lib.vector_length(vec) # pass by value
>>> assert math.isclose(result, math.hypot(1.0, 1.0))
>>>
>>> lib.reset_vector(vec) # pass by pointer; byref() is applied automatically
>>> assert vec.x == 0.0 and vec.y == 0.0
```

A function requiring a pointer argument – as set in `argtypes` – also accepts an object of the pointed-to type. The required `byref()` conversion is applied automatically (see type conversions in `ctypes` for details).

### 1.6.3.5. Retaining Independent States and Using Classes

When working with a shared library it may be necessary to retain a state (a data structure) which is passed to different functions. Moreover, there may be a need to maintain multiple independent states, e.g. in order to decrypt multiple independent data streams. The state variable is most likely a C `struct` or a C++ `class` which must be initialized in some way.

A possible solution look as follows:

Create an initialization function which initializes the required data structure. If the data structure is a C++ `class`, the function should either return a void pointer to an instance of the class or the pointer should be saved in a void `**` passed as an argument. If the data structure is a C `struct`, you can use a pointer to the `struct` type and the techniques presented in *Using Structures*.

An example using a void pointer:

```
extern "C" LIB_EXPORT void init(void** instance)
{
    *instance = new MyClass;
}

/* or a function returning a pointer
extern "C" LIB_EXPORT void* init()
{
    return new Data;
}
*/
```

The initialization of the function in Python is as follows

```
>>> lib.init.argtypes = [ctypes.POINTER(ctypes.c_void_p)]
>>> lib.init.restype = None
>>> # or lib.init.restype = ctypes.c_void_p if the initialization function return a
↳pointer
```

The pointer created by the C function must be saved in a variable in Python

```
>>> instance_pointer = ctypes.c_void_p()
>>> lib.init(ctypes.byref(instance_pointer))
>>> # or instance_pointer = lib.init()
```

The instance pointer can now be passed to every function requiring access to the data structure. If the data structure has been created using dynamic memory allocation (`malloc()` or `new`), you must also provide a function to free the corresponding memory.

The technique presented above can be used to make use of classes even though only C can be used in the interface of functions: For each member function you would like to access, create a function with the required arguments. As an additional argument a void pointer pointing to an instance of the class must be passed.

## 1.7. Tools for testing, executing and packaging of decoders

For decoder development Spyder can be used to implement, execute and test a decoder with offline input data. It is also possible to bundle all needed modules of a decoder into a single file called decoder package. For information about using Spyder see *Decoder Development Using Spyder*.

Besides using Spyder, there are other ways to run a decoder or bundle them together into a decoder package. This can be used for automatic testing and deployment of decoders.

In all cases the Python executable supplied by the **Spyder Decoder Development Environment** is required. The executable can be found in the following places within the installation folder

- Windows: `C:\Program Files\procitec\analysis-suite\python`
- Linux: `/opt/procitec/analysis-suite/python`

### 1.7.1. Executing a decoder

There are two ways to execute a decoder

- Using a Python script
- Using the command line

A decoder typically produces two outputs. One output is textual and in XML format. The other is file-based and writes files to a specified directory. For example, received binary files or decoded voice are stored there.

See also `procitec.decoding.runtime.ProductionMemory`

### 1.7.1.1. Using a Python script

The function `procitec.decoding.runtime.run()` can be used to execute a decoder. In the following example the decoder package `baudot11_dec.pkg` is run with the input data from the symbol recording file `baudot11.rec`. The output XML is written to standard output.

```
from procitec.decoding.runtime import run
run( "/tmp/baudot11_dec.pkg", "/tmp/baudot11.rec" )
```

To capture the output into a variable and enable file output to production memory (`memprod`) additional parameters and some glue objects have to be provided. It is also possible to specify parameters accessible in the decoder. Especially for long running decoders the result handler is handy, because it allows access to progress and intermediate results.

Changed in version 24.2.0: Production memory no longer needs to be explicitly created.

```
from procitec.decoding.runtime import run

class ResultHandler:
    def __init__(self):
        self.result_buffer = ""

    def write(self, new_results: str) -> None:
        self.result_buffer += new_results

    def set_progress(self, progress: float) -> None:
        print(f" {progress:2.1%}")

    def store(self, path: str) -> None:
        open(path, "w").write(self.result_buffer)

result_handler = ResultHandler()
decoder_parameters = {"var1": "string xy", "var2": 123}

run(
    "/tmp/baudot11_dec.pkg",
    "/tmp/baudot11.rec",
    run_status=result_handler,
    mem_prod_path="/tmp/memprod/",
    parameters=decoder_parameters,
)

result_handler.store("/tmp/decoder_result.xml")
```

#### Note

Besides a decoder package (`*_dec.pkg`) also a plain decoder (`*_dec.py`) file can be used.

### 1.7.1.2. Using the command line

The package `procitec.decoding.runtime` itself can be executed directly on the command line Using the same input as in the example above:

```
python -m procitec.decoding.runtime --mem_prod_dir "/tmp/memprod/" -p var1="string xy" -  
↵p var2=123 "/tmp/audot11.rec" "/tmp/audot11_dec.pkg" >> "/tmp/decoder_result.xml"
```

There is also a help page available:

```
python -m procitec.decoding.runtime -h
```

## 1.7.2. Bundle a decoder into a decoder package

There are two ways to bundle a decoder into a decoder package

- Using a python script
- Using the command line

See also *Creating and Using a New Decoder* (using Spyder).

### 1.7.2.1. Using a Python script

The function `procitec.packaging.builder.packager.create_decoder_package()` can be used to create a decoder package. In the following example the decoder package `audot11_dec.pkg` is created from the decoder `audot11_dec.py`

```
from procitec.packaging.builder.packager import create_decoder_package  
package_path, non_env_module_names = create_decoder_package("/tmp/audot11_dec.py", ↵  
↵output_path="/tmp/", comment="comment1")
```

### 1.7.2.2. Using the command line

The package `procitec.packaging.builder` itself can be executed directly on the command line Using the same input as in the example above:

```
python -m procitec.packaging.builder --output "/tmp" "/tmp/audot11_dec.py"
```

There is also a help page available:

```
python -m procitec.packaging.builder -h
```

## 2. Reference

This chapter contains detailed description of the build-in functionalities for decoder implementation. These are split in three different parts: The decoder runtime describes the interface for the data input and output as well as the communication of other parts of the processing system, like the demodulator or search state handling. The next part, BitBuffer describes the main data type for handling bit-level data and functions for low-level data manipulation. Finally, the Decoding Library contains higher-level functions for common decoding tasks.

### 2.1. Decoder Runtime

This is the documentation for the Python module *procitec.decoding.runtime*.

This module contains types and functions to access input data, produce results or query or set runtime states like the search state or demodulator parameters.

- *Top-Level API*
- *Input*
- *Output*
- *State*
- *Parameters*
- *File Output*
- *Audio Output*
- *Standalone runtime*

#### 2.1.1. Top-Level API

The main interface for interaction with the decoder runtime is an instance of *APCGateway*. It is obtained by calling *APC()* and usually named *apc*:

```
>>> from procitec.decoding import runtime
>>> apc = runtime.APC()
>>> apc.data.read(8).to_str()
00000000
>>> apc.output.text1("I have read 8 bits")
```

The above code shows how to obtain the interface object and exemplary usage. The functionality is often grouped into sub-objects, e.g. *apc.output* which contains all of the text output related functionality. *apc.output* is an instance of *Output* which is *documented below*.

```
procitec.decoding.runtime.APC(* (Keyword-only parameters separator (PEP 3102)), decoder_version:
    str = '1.0.0', namespaces: Sequence[str] = (), **kwargs: str) →
    APCGateway
```

Get the instance of the decoder runtime API and set some common decoder properties

#### Parameters

- **decoder\_version** (*str*) – set the decoder version in *DecoderProperties*
- **namespaces** (*list*) – list of namespaces this decoder will use in its output
- **\*\*kwargs** – additional parameters to forward to *apc.decoder\_properties()*

#### Returns

instance of the decoder runtime API for this decoder

#### Return type

*APCGateway*

```
class procitec.decoding.runtime.APCGateway
```

An object which acts as a gateway between a decoder and the APC

```
burst_end_time(when)
```

See *ignore\_burst\_detector()* for details.

Note: *flush* is called internally to ensure that a corresponding pair of burst start and end time is sent to output. So if *burst\_end\_time()* is called when an *EndOfDataError* occurs any output afterwards will be discarded.

#### Parameters

**when** (*ProTS or int*) – A timestamp or an absolute bit position in the input stream where the end of a burst occurs.

```
burst_start_time(when)
```

See *ignore\_burst\_detector()* for details.

#### Parameters

**when** (*ProTS or int*) – A timestamp or an absolute bit position in the input stream where the start of a burst occurs.

```
extend_search(extension, *, reference=None)
```

Extend the maximum time of search to the specified amount of bits relative to the current read position or optionally the specified reference position.

The search phase is normally limited to around 30 seconds, i.e. if the decoder does not send a positive or negative identification message (i.e. *SearchStateHandler.ident()*, *SearchStateHandler.no\_sync()*, etc.) within 30 seconds during the search phase, the search will be aborted. This command can be used to extend the maximum time of search beyond 30 seconds.

#### Parameters

- **extension** (*int*) – Minimum time of search phase in bits, starting at current position or given *reference*.
- **reference** (*int, optional*) – Input buffer index designating an absolute reference position for the extension parameter *extension*

## Notes

This parameter influences the search behavior of `_all_` modems currently in the search list and can lead to longer search times even if one modem is identified (search best mode in HF). Use with care.

`ignore_burst_detector(ignore_start=True, ignore_end=True)`

If a burst demodulator is used, the demodulator's measurement of burst start and end times can be overwritten by the decoder. Either the burst start, the burst end or both times can be ignored and replaced by new values using `burst_start_time()` respectively `burst_end_time()`. This may be necessary to provide correct and precise information about the timing of bursts if it cannot be produced correctly by the demodulator or if the demodulator's results are not reliable. This also may be necessary if a continuous demodulator is used for burst signals.

The burst timing information will be reported in the XML stream of the production results. For more details refer to the document `PROCITEC-ICD-APC_Results-E.pdf`.

### Parameters

- `ignore_start (bool, optional)` – Ignore start times of bursts determined by the demodulator if `True`. The start time of bursts must be provided using `burst_start_time()`.
- `ignore_end (bool, optional)` – Ignore end times of bursts determined by the demodulator if `True`. The end time of bursts must be provided using `burst_end_time()`.

`init_codec(name, raw_file_postfix, index)`

Initialize an audio codec as a decoder's output

Created file type depends on availability of audio codec:

- A `.codec` file which contains raw (encoded) audio frames if requested audio codec is **not** supported
- A `.wav` file which contains decoded audio frames if requested audio codec is supported

### Parameters

- `name (str)` – Name of audio codec  
Available codecs are: `AMBE_DVSI_HR` (half rate, AMBE+2), `AMBE_DVSI_FR` (full rate, IMBE), `G721`, `TETRA`
- `raw_name_postfix (str)` – Part of the filename of generated `.codec` file. For example, this can be used to add the codec's name to the filename.
- `index (int)` – Must be greater than 0. Part of the filename of generated `.codec` and `.wav` files. For example, this can be used to differentiate between different slots in a time-division multiple access (TDMA) system.

### Return type

`AudioCodec`

`input_channel_mode(interleaved=True, selected=[])`

Input channel mode configuration

### Parameters

- `interleaved (bool, optional)` – If `True` (default), all demodulated channels are interleaved into a single channel in `SymbolStream` and `BitStream`. Otherwise, the demodulated channels are provided by separate channels.  $N$  symbols from  $M$  demodulated channels are provided as follows, where  $s[i, k]$  is symbol  $k$  from demodulated channel  $i$ :

- With interleaving (default): Symbol-/InputStream channel 0: [s[0,0], s[1,0], ..., s[M-1,0], s[0,1], s[1,1], ..., s[M-1,1], ..., s[0,N-1], s[1,N-1], ..., s[M-1,N-1]]
  - Without interleaving:
    - \* Symbol-/InputStream channel 0: [s[0,0], s[0,1], ..., s[0,N-1]]
    - \* Symbol-/InputStream channel 1: [s[1,0], s[1,1], ..., s[1,N-1]]
    - \* ...
    - \* Symbol-/InputStream channel M-1: [s[M-1,0], s[M-1,1], ..., s[M-1,N-1]]
  - `selected` (*list(int), optional*) – If the list is empty (default), all channels are selected, otherwise only the listed channels are provided in the Symbol- and InputStream. The values in the list must be monotonically increasing and they must be in the range [0; M-1], where M is the number of available demodulated channels.
- For example with `M = 8` and `selected = [0, 4, 7]` only the demodulated channels 0, 4 and 7 are provided. Note that they are accessed by indices 0, 1 and 2 in the Symbol- and InputStream.

## Notes

Input channel mode must be set **before** reading any data. It cannot be changed afterwards as it directly affects the internal bit storage. This is especially important when only some channels were initially selected and one wants to change this later. In this case it is recommended to use the `read/peek` methods with the parameter `channel_index`.

### `input_channel_sync(channel=0)`

In case of enabled interleaving, this function consumes all symbols up to the first symbol, belonging to the specified channel. If the next to be read symbol already belongs to the specified channel or interleaving is not enabled, the function has no effect.

### `preprocessing(*args)`

Set the preprocessing steps to be executed before bits are placed in *data*.

Preprocessing steps are created with the functions in `procitec.decoding.preprocessing`. To support conditional steps (e.g. via a conditional expression) arguments with value `None` are ignored.

This function can only be called during the initialization of decoder. That is, before any data input is read.

When `apc.demodulator.modify` is executed, then input buffers including preprocessing are cleared. In this case `apc.preprocessing()` with specification of preprocessing chain must be issued again.

### `set_production_hold_time(timeout)`

One criterion to stop a modem production is loss of signal. Normally this will be assumed if more than 5 seconds have elapsed without a reasonable signal. The decoder can hold production by commands `sync`, `ident` or `accept` if the demodulator works in a continuous mode. In burst mode however this is not possible, as the decoder has no data input and output during the time of burst gaps. This results normally in a production termination whenever a burst gap longer than 5 seconds occurs.

In some cases this might be an unwanted behavior. By this command the 5 seconds time limit can be extended or shortened.

**Parameters**

`timeout` (*int*) – Timeout value in milliseconds.

**set\_timeout** (*timeout*)

A timeout error occur if too much time elapses within the decoder without returning control to the APC instance.

The default time limit for this period is 5 seconds. Timeouts can be caused by programming errors, like endless loops. However in rare cases this can happen also for correct programs. The reason could be routines consuming much calculation time and/or processing of very long data packages. For such cases the timeout limit can be extended to any other value above 0.25 seconds. However this must be handled with care. Too long timeouts can also cause other real time problems or hang ups of the complete program.

**Parameters**

`timeout` (*float*) – Timeout value in seconds.

**property** `current_mode`

Current mode of the APC

The mode is one of the following types:

- `APCMode.SEARCH`
- `APCMode.PRODUCTION`

**Examples**

A string representation of the APC mode can be retrieved by accessing the attribute name of the returned value, i.e.

```
>>> apc.current_mode.name
'PRODUCTION'
```

Conditions on the current mode can be implemented, using `APCMode`, i.e.

```
>>> from procitec.decoding import runtime
>>> if apc.current_mode == runtime.APCMode.PRODUCTION:
>>>     ...
>>> else:
>>>     ...
```

**Type**

`APCMode`

**property** `data`

Input bit stream, i.e. the bit stream after symbol decision

**Type**

`procitec.common.bitbuffer.BitStream`

**property** `decoder_properties`

add meta data to the decoder output

**Type**

`DecoderProperties`

**property decoder\_version**

access decoder version as set in the constructor

**Type**

str

**property demodulator**

Interface to the demodulator

**Type**

*DemodControl*

**property interleaved\_channels**

Number of interleaved channels

**Type**

int

**property modem**

Provides functions to report the state of the decoder

**Type**

*SearchStateHandler*

**property output**

Provides functions to generate textual decoder output

**Type**

*Output*

**property parameters**

Decoder parameters for this modem

The object is a read-only mapping (dict) supporting all methods of `collections.abc.Mapping` except for `values()`, `__eq__()` and `__ne__()`.

**Type**

dict-like

**property production\_memory**

Provides functions to generate files as a decoder output

**Type**

*ProductionMemory*

**property receiver\_frequency**

Current absolute receiving frequency of demodulator. Returned value is None if receiver frequency is not available (e.g. replay from recorded bit file). Note that this property should only be queried after a data exchange has happened. It is recommended to call `apc.data.peek(1)`

**Type**

Optional[float]

**property symbols**

Input symbol stream generated by the demodulator

**Type**

*SymbolStream*

**property version**

APC version

**Type**

str

## 2.1.2. Input

The main bit-level input class is `procitec.common.bitbuffer.BitStream` which is documented as part of the `procitec.common.bitbuffer`. The class `SymbolStream` here contains symbol-level input data and acts as source for `apc.data`. However, the position in these streams is always synchronized.

`class procitec.decoding.runtime.SymbolStream`

An object which provides access to a symbol stream generated by a demodulator

`peek(out, channel_index=0)`

Peek into the symbol stream

Peek into the stream (read from the stream) without consuming any data, i.e. the position in the stream is not modified.

This is the underlying function for `read()`.

### Parameters

- `out (buffer)` – A buffer object with a dimension of 2. The length of the first dimension determines the number of symbols to read. The length of the second dimension must be 2. The meaning of these two elements depends on the sample format; see `sample_format`. The elements in the buffer must of format `uint16_t`.
- `channel_index (int, optional)` – The channel to read from. By default (0) the first channel is read.

### Returns

Number of symbols written into the output buffer. An `EndOfDataError` is thrown if the stream is closed (see `closed`) and if additionally one of the following applies:

- The internal buffer does *not* contain the requested amount of symbols (`size` parameter greater than 0). (If the buffer does contain the requested amount of symbols they will be returned even if the stream is closed).
- The internal buffer is empty (when `size` parameter is zero).

### Return type

`int`

`read(size=None, channel=0)`

Read symbols from the demodulator

This is equivalent to a `peek()` combined with a `consume()`.

### Parameters

- `size (int, optional)` – Number of symbols to read. If `None` (default), all currently available symbols are read.
- `channel (int, optional)` – The channel to read from. By default (0) the first channel is read.

### Returns

Symbols from demodulator. An `EndOfDataError` is thrown if the stream is closed (see `closed`) and if additionally one of the following applies:

- The internal buffer does *not* contain the requested amount of symbols (`size` parameter greater than 0). (If the buffer does contain the requested amount of symbols they will be returned even if the stream is closed).

- The internal buffer is empty (when `size` parameter is zero).

Each element in the list is a list with two elements. The meaning of these two elements depends on the sample format; see *sample\_format*.

**Return type**  
list(list(int))

`rewind()`

Rewind the stream by the given number of symbols, if possible. Throws `procitec.common.bitbuffer.RewindError` if not enough symbols are buffered.

`set_position(position: int) → int`

Rewind or consume symbols to get to the given absolute position, if possible. Returns the new position or throws `procitec.common.bitbuffer.RewindError` if not enough symbols are buffered.

**Parameters**  
`position (int)` – The absolute position to jump to.

**Returns**  
The new position

**Return type**  
int

`symbol_rate(position: int | None = None) → float | None`

Get symbol rate of symbol at given absolute position, if available.

Added in version 24.1.0.

**Parameters**  
`position (int, optional)` – Position of the symbol for which the symbol rate is to be determined.

**Returns**  
Symbol rate in baud (1/s) of the symbol at the requested position.

**Return type**  
float | None

`time(position: int) → procitec.common.ProTS`

Get timestamp of symbol at given absolute position

**Parameters**  
`position (int)` – Position of the symbol for which the timestamp is to be determined.

**Returns**  
Timestamp of the symbol at the requested position.

**Return type**  
`procitec.common.ProTS`

property `bits_per_symbol`

Bits per symbol

**Type**  
int

property `channels`

Number of available channels

**Type**  
int

**property closed**

True if the symbol stream is closed, False otherwise

**Type**

bool

**property position**

Returns the total number of consumed symbols

**Type**

int

**property sample\_format**

Sample format returned by *read()*

The sample format is one of the following types:

- `SymbolStream.FSK`
- `SymbolStream.I_Q`
- `SymbolStream.MAG_PHASE`

A string representation of the sample format can be retrieved by accessing the attribute name of the returned value, i.e.

```
>>> format = apc.symbols.sample_format
>>> format.name
'MAG_PHASE'
```

**Type**

*SampleFormat*

### 2.1.3. Output

The text output functionality is provided by *apc.output* which allows decoders to report text-based decoding result streams. In addition, structured output of decoding result can be done with *Output.xml()*.

Multiple of output streams may be used in parallel, each is an instance of *OutputChannel1*. These can be obtained via item or attribute access on *apc.output*:

```
>>> apc.output.text1("foo")
>>> apc.output["text1"]("foo")
>>> std_out = apc.output.text1
>>> std_out("foo")
```

**class procitec.decoding.runtime.Output**

Object which holds and maintains channels for decoder output

Output channels for a decoder can be added using *declare\_channel()*. Output performed to a specific channel will be enclosed in a XML element whose name is the channel's name. Every defined channel is listed inside the XML element *decoderProperties*.

The channels *text1*, *notify* and *status* are always predefined.

The following output channels are used for a specific purpose and displayed in the graphical user interfaces in a certain way.

- *text1* / *textX*: The decoding result in generic textual format. Multiple text channels can be used.
- *notify*: Output of notifications directed to the user. These notifications should not contain any decoded content.

- **status:** The status channel includes important parameters, results and live status of the active decoder. Examples of the decoder status are the currently active transmission type (idle, data, voice, ...), recognized decoding modes (interleaving, scrambling, code rate, ...) or network and country codes. Writing to the status channel always overwrites the last status. If the same status string is written again, no output is made and the content does not occur in the result xml.

## Examples

Declare a channel called `channel_foo`:

```
>>> apc.output.declare_channel("channel_foo", "Output channel foo")
```

The channel can be accessed using its name as an attribute or as an index in the `Output` object:

```
>>> apc.output.channel_foo.write("bar")
>>> apc.output["channel_foo"].write("bar")
```

A channel object (`OutputChannel`) can also be saved in a variable and used instead:

```
>>> out_foo = apc.output.channel_foo
>>> out_foo.write("bar")
```

Channel objects also support a function call interface (see `object.__call__()`) which is equivalent to using `OutputChannel.write()`:

```
>>> out_foo("bar") # equivalent to out_foo.write("bar")
```

`__getattr__(name: str) → OutputChannel`

Access a specific output channel

### Parameters

**name** (*str*) – Name of the channel to be accessed

### Returns

Output channel object

### Return type

`OutputChannel`

`__getitem__(name)`

see `__getattr__()`

`declare_channel(name: str, description: str, *, description_de: str | None = None)`

Declare an output channel for the decoder

Declaring an already existing channel (determined by name) is an error. The name must not be `Error` (reserved for error reporting).

### Parameters

- **name** (*str*) – Name of the output channel. Only the characters A-Z, a-z, 0-9 and `:_.-` are allowed, however, the name must not start with 0-9 or `.-`. The channel name must not be `Error` (reserved for error reporting).

- `description` (*str*) – Description of the channel which will appear in `decoderProperties`.
- `description_de` (*str, optional*) – German description of the channel which will appear in `decoderProperties`.

#### `flush()`

Enforce immediate flush of output. Usually this is done automatically and no manual intervention is necessary. It is recommended to use this command only in special cases.

#### `new_info_unit` (*time: ProTS*) → None

Determines that from the given time position the decoder output can be split into a new emission.

##### Parameters

`time` (*ProTS*) – Timestamp of the new info unit.

#### `xml` (*element\_or\_name, content=None, \*\*kwargs*)

Append XML data to the output of a decoder

##### Parameters

- `element_or_name` (*str or xml.etree.ElementTree.Element*) – If an instance of `Element` is passed it is serialized to XML. Other arguments must not be passed.  
If a string is passed a XML element with the name `element_or_name` is constructed. The content of the element is determined by `content` and `**kwargs`.
- `content` (*object, optional*) – May only be used if `element_or_name` is a string. The string representation of `object` (see `str`) defines the content of the generated XML element. If `content` is `None` (default) the element's content will be empty.
- `**kwargs` – May only be used if `element_or_name` is a string. The keyword arguments define the attributes of the generated XML element. The string representation of an argument's value (see `str`) is used as an attribute's value. If no keyword arguments are passed no attributes will be added to the generated XML element.

## Examples

In the simple mode the name of the XML element, its content and attributes are passed:

```
>>> apc.output.xml("frequency", 12000, unit="Hz", mode="full")
```

This will generate the following XML element in the decoders output:

```
<frequency unit="Hz" mode="full">12000</frequency>
```

Attributes and content are optional:

```
>>> apc.output.xml("mode_switch", counter=10)
>>> apc.output.xml("resync")
```

```
<mode_switch counter="10" />
<resync />
```

More complex (nested) XML elements can be produced using Python's `xml.etree.ElementTree` module and passing the resulting `xml.etree.ElementTree.Element` object:

```
>>> from xml.etree.ElementTree import Element, SubElement
>>> frame = Element("frame", count="10")
>>> mode = SubElement(frame, "mode")
>>> mode.text = "full"
>>> apc.output.xml(frame)
```

```
<frame count="10"><mode>full</mode></frame>
```

See `xml.etree.ElementTree` for more details.

#### class `procitec.decoding.runtime.OutputChannel`

An object representing an output channel of a decoder; see *Output* for details and usage.

`__call__(object)`

see `write()`

`write(data: str) → None`

Write output to the channel.

In the case of the status channel, repeated writing of the same string data is ignored as the decoder status has not changed.

##### Parameters

`data (str)` – String to be appended to the channel output

### 2.1.4. State

#### class `procitec.decoding.runtime.SearchStateHandler`

`accept(when=None)`

Mark modem as accepted

##### Parameters

`when (ProTS or int, optional)` – Specify a timestamp of the start of the signal. If a position (int) is given it is converted to a timestamp.

If no parameter is given then the beginning of the current input block is taken. Another call with an explicit new timestamp/position will overwrite an existing value.

`ident(when=None, weight=50)`

Mark modem as identified

##### Parameters

- `when (ProTS or int, optional)` – Specify a timestamp of the start of the signal. If a position (int) is given it is converted to a timestamp.

If no parameter is given then the beginning of the current input block is taken. Another call with an explicit new timestamp/position will overwrite an existing value.

- `weight (int, optional)` – If it is expected that two different decoders may send their identification message `Ident()` for the same input signal simultaneously because further differentiation is not possible, this message can be weighted. The default value for the identification weight is 50. It can be set to greater or lower values by simple assignments. Greater values will cause the automatic production channel to prefer this decoder. By this, a certain sort of decoder precedence can be arranged.

```
no_sync()
```

```
    Mark modem as NO_SYNC
```

```
stop()
```

```
    Mark modem as STOPPED
```

```
sync()
```

```
    Mark modem as SYNC
```

```
class procitec.decoding.runtime.APCMode
```

```
    Members:
```

```
    SEARCH
```

```
    PRODUCTION
```

```
    PRODUCTION = <APCMode.PRODUCTION: 0>
```

```
    SEARCH = <APCMode.SEARCH: 1>
```

```
    property name
```

```
    property value
```

## 2.1.5. Parameters

*Note: Demodulator parametrization interfaced changed with version 26.1. Old interface with dict-like access (using keywords for parameters) is deprecated since version 26.1 and will be removed with version 26.2.*

This section contains *DecoderProperties* and Demodulator parametrization.

**Demodulator parameters:** For read-only access use *DemodulatorParameters*. Parameters are changed using *DemodControl* with the context manager *DemodControlModify*. Availability of the parameters depends on the demodulator family. For an overview of all accessible parameters for each specific demodulator family, see *DemodFamily*.

```
class procitec.decoding.runtime.DecoderProperties
```

Decoder properties represent meta data on the current decoder. They are emitted with the output and can not be changed afterwards.

Some properties like 'name' are build-in and can not be changed. Others, like 'version' and 'namespaces' have special setter-functions.

```
>>> apc.decoder_properties.version("1.0.0")
>>> apc.decoder_properties.namespaces("foo", "bar")
```

Custom properties can be set by using the call operator

```
>>> apc.decoder_properties(flag1="foobar", flag2="other")
```

```
__call__(**kwargs)
```

Add the passed key-value-pairs the decoder properties (emitted with the first output)

```
add(key: str, value: str)
```

Add a single decoder property

This function can be use circumvent the limitations for keyword args using the call-operator.

```
namespaces(*args)
```

Adds the given namespaces to the list of XML namespaces emitted by this decoder

```
class procitec.decoding.runtime.DemodulatorParameters
```

An object which provides access to demodulator parameters. The general way to read parameters is to call (see `__call__()`) this class. As argument, pass the tag for the current demodulator family from `DemodFamily.<Tag>`. The returned class contains all available parameters. In `DemodFamily.Parameter` all returnable classes can be found.

If a decoder is intended to be used with multiple demodulator families, or when the demodulator family is unknown, use `get_demod_family()` to check the current demodulator family.

### Example

The available parameters depend on the used demodulator. Whether a specific parameter is available for the current demodulator family can be looked up in `DemodFamily.Parameter`, or checked using auto-completion suggestions in the IDE.

```
>>> df = apc.demodulator.parameters.get_demod_family()
>>> if df == runtime.DemodFamily.FSK:
>>>     fsk_para = apc.demodulator.parameters(runtime.DemodFamily.FSK)
>>>     # Use auto suggestions. Type: 'fsk_para.' + <Tab> (e.g. in Spyder)
>>>     shift = fsk_para.shift
```

Some parameters use a value from an enum class:

```
>>> if apc.demodulator.parameters.get_demod_family() == runtime.DemodFamily.PSK:
>>>     psk_para = apc.demodulator.parameters(runtime.DemodFamily.PSK)
>>>     apc.output.text1(f"equalizer: {psk_para.equalizer}")
equalizer: EqualizerMode.LINSOLVER
```

Those enum classes are documented in the following.

```
class DemodulatorSubMode
```

Enumeration for Sub Modes,

Members:

```
    FSK_SYNCHRON
    FSK_ASYNCHRON
    FSK_MULTIPLE_SR
    FSK_ASYNCHRON_BAUDOT
    FSK_ANALOG
    MSK_MSK
    MSK_GMSK_LINEAR
    MSK_GMSK_NONLINEAR
```

```
FSK_ANALOG = <DemodulatorSubMode.FSK_ANALOG: 133>
FSK_ASYNCHRON = <DemodulatorSubMode.FSK_ASYNCHRON: 130>
FSK_ASYNCHRON_BAUDOT = <DemodulatorSubMode.FSK_ASYNCHRON_BAUDOT: 132>
FSK_MULTIPLE_SR = <DemodulatorSubMode.FSK_MULTIPLE_SR: 131>
FSK_SYNCHRON = <DemodulatorSubMode.FSK_SYNCHRON: 129>
MSK_GMSK_LINEAR = <DemodulatorSubMode.MSK_GMSK_LINEAR: 3002>
MSK_GMSK_NONLINEAR = <DemodulatorSubMode.MSK_GMSK_NONLINEAR: 3003>
MSK_MSK = <DemodulatorSubMode.MSK_MSK: 3001>
```

property name

property value

```
class EqualizerMode
```

Enumeration of supported equalizer modes:

Members:

OFF : No equalisation, only regular control loop

LMS : LMS based equalisation

LINSOLVER : Equalisation based on a system of linear equations

```
LINSOLVER = <EqualizerMode.LINSOLVER: 2>
```

```
LMS = <EqualizerMode.LMS: 1>
```

```
OFF = <EqualizerMode.OFF: 0>
```

property name

property value

```
class FSKStrategy
```

FSK Strategy Types

Members:

MATCHED

DISCRIMINATOR

AUTO

```
AUTO = <FSKStrategy.AUTO: 2>
```

```
DISCRIMINATOR = <FSKStrategy.DISCRIMINATOR: 1>
```

```
MATCHED = <FSKStrategy.MATCHED: 0>
```

property name

property value

```
class OFDMChannelModulationType
```

```
    Modulation within the OFDM sub-channel
```

```
    Members:
```

```
        UNMODULATED
```

```
        PILOT_ABS
```

```
        PILOT_DIFF
```

```
        PSK_2A
```

```
        PSK_4A
```

```
        PSK_8A
```

```
        PSK_16A
```

```
        PSK_2B
```

```
        PSK_4B
```

```
        PSK_8B
```

```
        PSK_16B
```

```
        DPSK_2A
```

```
        DPSK_4A
```

```
        DPSK_8A
```

```
        DPSK_16A
```

```
        DPSK_2B
```

```
        DPSK_4B
```

```
        DPSK_8B
```

```
        DPSK_16B
```

```
        QAM_4
```

```
        QAM_16
```

```
        QAM_32
```

```
        QAM_64
```

```
        QAM_128
```

```
        QAM_144
```

```
        ASK_2
```

```
        COUNT
```

```
ASK_2 = <OFDMChannelModulationType.ASK_2: 33>
```

```
COUNT = <OFDMChannelModulationType.COUNT: 34>
```

```
DPSK_16A = <OFDMChannelModulationType.DPSK_16A: 21>
```

```
DPSK_16B = <OFDMChannelModulationType.DPSK_16B: 25>
```

```
DPSK_2A = <OFDMChannelModulationType.DPSK_2A: 18>
```

```
DPSK_2B = <OFDMChannelModulationType.DPSK_2B: 22>
```

```
DPSK_4A = <OFDMChannelModulationType.DPSK_4A: 19>
```

```
DPSK_4B = <OFDMChannelModulationType.DPSK_4B: 23>
DPSK_8A = <OFDMChannelModulationType.DPSK_8A: 20>
DPSK_8B = <OFDMChannelModulationType.DPSK_8B: 24>
PILOT_ABS = <OFDMChannelModulationType.PILOT_ABS: 1>
PILOT_DIFF = <OFDMChannelModulationType.PILOT_DIFF: 2>
PSK_16A = <OFDMChannelModulationType.PSK_16A: 13>
PSK_16B = <OFDMChannelModulationType.PSK_16B: 17>
PSK_2A = <OFDMChannelModulationType.PSK_2A: 10>
PSK_2B = <OFDMChannelModulationType.PSK_2B: 14>
PSK_4A = <OFDMChannelModulationType.PSK_4A: 11>
PSK_4B = <OFDMChannelModulationType.PSK_4B: 15>
PSK_8A = <OFDMChannelModulationType.PSK_8A: 12>
PSK_8B = <OFDMChannelModulationType.PSK_8B: 16>
QAM_128 = <OFDMChannelModulationType.QAM_128: 31>
QAM_144 = <OFDMChannelModulationType.QAM_144: 32>
QAM_16 = <OFDMChannelModulationType.QAM_16: 27>
QAM_32 = <OFDMChannelModulationType.QAM_32: 28>
QAM_4 = <OFDMChannelModulationType.QAM_4: 26>
QAM_64 = <OFDMChannelModulationType.QAM_64: 30>
UNMODULATED = <OFDMChannelModulationType.UNMODULATED: 0>
```

property name

property value

```
class PSKVersion
```

Members:

A

B

```
A = <PSKVersion.A: 1>
```

```
B = <PSKVersion.B: 2>
```

property name

property value

```
class PrimaryModulationType
```

```
    Enumeration of supported primary modulation types:
```

```
    Members:
```

```
        AM : Amplitude Modulation
```

```
        FM : Frequency Modulation
```

```
        LSB : Lower Side Band
```

```
        USB : Upper Side Band
```

```
    AM = <PrimaryModulationType.AM: 0>
```

```
    FM = <PrimaryModulationType.FM: 1>
```

```
    LSB = <PrimaryModulationType.LSB: 2>
```

```
    USB = <PrimaryModulationType.USB: 3>
```

```
    property name
```

```
    property value
```

```
class SymbolTableSelection
```

```
    How symbol table is defined.
```

```
    Members:
```

```
        CUSTOM
```

```
        LINEAR
```

```
        GRAY
```

```
        DEFAULT
```

```
    CUSTOM = <SymbolTableSelection.CUSTOM: 0>
```

```
    DEFAULT = <SymbolTableSelection.DEFAULT: 100>
```

```
    GRAY = <SymbolTableSelection.GRAY: 2>
```

```
    LINEAR = <SymbolTableSelection.LINEAR: 1>
```

```
    property name
```

```
    property value
```

```
__bool__()
```

```
    True if modem is available
```

```
__call__(DemodFamily.Tag)
```

```
    Call DemodulatorParameters with one of the valid tags in DemodFamily. <Tag>. The return value is a class that contains all available parameters as read-only properties
```

## Examples

```
>>> psk_para = apc.demodulator.parameters(runtime.DemodFamily.PSK)
>>> apc.output.text1(f"version: {psk_para.version}\n")
version: PSKVersion.A
```

`__call__(DemodFamily.PSK)`

**Return type**

*DemodFamily.Parameter.PSKPara*

`__call__(DemodFamily.FSK)`

**Return type**

*DemodFamily.Parameter.FSKPara*

`__call__(DemodFamily.MFSK)`

**Return type**

*DemodFamily.Parameter.MFSKPara*

`__call__(DemodFamily.MSK)`

**Return type**

*DemodFamily.Parameter.MSKPara*

`__call__(DemodFamily.QAM)`

**Return type**

*DemodFamily.Parameter.QAMPara*

`__call__(DemodFamily.OQPSK)`

**Return type**

*DemodFamily.Parameter.OQPSKPara*

`__call__(DemodFamily.Morse)`

**Return type**

*DemodFamily.Parameter.MorsePara*

`__call__(DemodFamily.OFDM)`

**Return type**

*DemodFamily.Parameter.OFDMPara*

`__call__(DemodFamily.ASK)`

**Return type**

*DemodFamily.Parameter.ASKPara*

`__call__(DemodFamily.MCFSK2)`

**Return type**

*DemodFamily.Parameter.MCFSK2Para*

`__call__(DemodFamily.KBPSK)`

**Return type**

*DemodFamily.Parameter.KBPSKPara*

`get_demod_family()`

Returns the *DemodFamily*. <Tag> of the current demodulator family

**Returns**

The current demodulator family.

**Return type**

DemodFamily.Tag

**Raises**

ValueError – If modem (file) is not available.

**Examples**

```
>>> df = apc.demodulator.parameters.get_demod_family()
>>> apc.output.text1(f"{df}, {type(df)}\n")
PSK, <class 'procitec.decoding.runtime._runtime.DemodFamily.Tag'>
```

**property primary\_modulation**

{USB, LSB, AM, FM} The primary modulation setting is used to pre-process the signal before the actual demodulation. (Default: 3)

**Type**

PrimaryModulationType

**property symbol\_rate**

Do not use this with Morse! The number of symbols per second. (Unit: Baud, Default: 1000)

**Type**

float

**class procitec.decoding.runtime.DemodControlModify**

A **context manager** returned by *modify()*. It allows access modification of demodulator parameters and potential rewind operation.

The parameters which can be changed are described in *DemodFamily*. The procedure to access parameters is similar to the read-only case in *DemodulatorParameters*. The **context manager** gets returned with *modify()*. It is usually referred to as “mod”. To modify parameters, it has to be called (see *\_\_call\_\_()*) whereby a class from *DemodFamily.Parameter* is returned. The returned classes contain the changeable parameters as properties. The demodulator family itself can be changed by *set\_demod\_family()*. By that, all properties are set to default values.

The parametrisation may fail with invalid combinations of parameters (e.g. burst duration cannot be changed if burst mode is off) and with invalid values. In these cases a runtime exception is thrown. Make sure the parametrised values are meaningful and parameter interdependencies are met. Consider protecting the parametrisation with try/except clause. Further, changing parameters outside the context manager is not allowed.

The returned context object also provides the *rewind()* method to request a rewind of the demodulator to the timepoint specified as a *ProTS*.

You can either request a demodulator change only, rewind only or both at the same time. Upon exit from the context the demodulator is rewound and changed. The request – especially a rewind request – may fail; an exception is thrown in this case.

The input data buffer, including configured *preprocessing chain*, is cleared after demodulator modification. Therefore the preprocessing chain should be restored if needed directly after execution of demodulator modification.

**Warning**

This is a very advanced feature. You must not ignore the exception which is thrown when the requested change fails.

Rewinding into the past is possible in a limited manner only – expect not more than about 30 seconds (reference timepoint is the current position in the input stream). Rewinding into the “future” is only possible if the requested timepoint is already known in the input stream, i.e. the farthest possible timepoint for rewind is `apc.data.time(last_known_pos)` where `last_known_pos = apc.data.position + apc.data.available - 1`.

**Examples**

Change the demodulator family to FSK with a symbol rate of 99 Baud, shift of 198.5 Hz and perform a rewind. Some parameters like the FSK Strategy are set using an enum class. These are documented in *DemodulatorParameters*.

```
with apc.demodulator.modify() as mod:
    mod.set_demod_family(runtime.DemodFamily.FSK)
    fsk_para = mod(runtime.DemodFamily.FSK)
    fsk_para.strategy = runtime.DemodulatorParameters.FSKStrategy.AUTO
    fsk_para.symbol_rate = 99
    fsk_para.shift = 198.5
    mod.rewind(time) # time must be of type ProTS
```

Restore preprocessing chain after demodulator modification:

```
from procitec.decoding import preprocessing as pre

with apc.demodulator.modify() as mod:
    mod.set_demod_family(runtime.DemodFamily.PSK)
    psk_para = mod(runtime.DemodFamily.PSK)
    psk_para.differential = True # DPSK
    psk_para.symbol_rate = 2400
    mod.rewind(time) # time must be of type ProTS

# set/restore preprocessing chain directly after demodulator modification
# apc.preprocessing() may be called only if input buffers are still empty
apc.preprocessing(pre.reverse_symbol_bits(), pre.descramble(0xC1))
```

`__call__(DemodFamily.Tag)`

Call the object “mod” of type *DemodControlModify* with one of the valid tags in *DemodFamily*. <Tag>. The return value is a class that contains all available parameters as properties. Properties can also be written. Changes get applied with the exit of the context manager.

**Examples**

```
>>> with apc.demodulator.modify() as mod:
>>>     fsk_para = mod(runtime.DemodFamily.FSK)
>>>     fsk_para.shift = 50
```

`__call__(DemodFamily.FSK)`

**Return type***DemodFamily.Parameter.FSKPara*`__call__(DemodFamily.PSK)`**Return type***DemodFamily.Parameter.PSKPara*`__call__(DemodFamily.MFSK)`**Return type***DemodFamily.Parameter.MFSKPara*`__call__(DemodFamily.QAM)`**Return type***DemodFamily.Parameter.QAMPara*`__call__(DemodFamily.MSK)`**Return type***DemodFamily.Parameter.MSKPara*`__call__(DemodFamily.OQPSK)`**Return type***DemodFamily.Parameter.OQPSKPara*`__call__(DemodFamily.Morse)`**Return type***DemodFamily.Parameter.MorsePara*`__call__(DemodFamily.OFDM)`**Return type***DemodFamily.Parameter.OFDMPara*`__call__(DemodFamily.ASK)`**Return type***DemodFamily.Parameter.ASKPara*`__call__(DemodFamily.MCFSK2)`**Return type***DemodFamily.Parameter.MCFSK2Para*`__call__(DemodFamily.KBPSK)`**Return type***DemodFamily.Parameter.KBPSKPara***rewind(*time*)**

Rewind to the given time position in an input signal, so that potentially modified demodulator can process the data again. Usually used together with reparametrization of demodulator, see also *apc.demodulator.modify* for more detailed description and examples.

** Warning**

Make sure there is no infinite loop created. In doubt limit the number of rewinds with a counter.

This is a very advanced feature. You must not ignore the exception which is thrown when the requested rewind fails.

Rewinding into the past is possible in a limited manner only – expect not more than about 30 seconds (reference timepoint is the current position in the input stream). Rewinding into the “future” is only possible if the requested timepoint is already known in the input stream, i.e. the farthest possible timepoint for rewind is `apc.data.time(last_known_pos)` where `last_known_pos = apc.data.position + apc.data.available - 1`.

#### Parameters

`time (ProTS)` – target timestamp for rewind

#### Example

```
# demodulator reparametrization and rewind are allowed only in production
if apc.current_mode == runtime.APCMode.PRODUCTION:
    # use try/except to catch potentially failed rewind()
    try:
        with apc.demodulator.modify() as mod: # get context manager
            # reparametrize demodulator:
            params = mod(apc.demodulator.parameters.get_demod_family())
            params.symbol_rate = 2400
            # rewind data stream to a position given by a timestamp
            mod.rewind(time) # time must be of type ProTS
    except RuntimeError:
        pass # rewind failed

# input buffers and preprocessing are empty here
```

#### `set_demod_family()`

Change the demodulator family using the singletons in *DemodFamily*.<Tag>.

#### Warning

All demodulator parameters are reset to default values. All relevant parameters must be set after calling this method. Use the same context manager for this.

#### Parameters

`family (DemodFamily.Tag)` – The demodulator family which is switched to.

#### Raises

- `ValueError` – If modem (file) is not available.
- `ValueError` – If accessed outside the context manager of *DemodControlModify*

#### Examples

```
>>> with apc.demodulator.modify() as mod:
>>>     mod.set_demod_family(runtime.DemodFamily.FSK)
```

#### `class procitec.decoding.runtime.DemodControl`

Contains `modify()` which returns the context manager *DemodControlModify* and a few special methods for demodulator parametrization initiated by the decoder. The latter methods may only be used at the beginning of the decoder execution or inside the context manager *DemodControlModify*.

## Examples

Here is an example of how these special methods are used in combination with a demodulator switch. The effects of these methods are reset each time the demodulator is switched. Therefore, they must be reconfigured in the context manager after every switch if further use is required.

```
with apc.demodulator.modify() as mod:
    mod.set_demod_family(runtime.DemodFamily.KBPSK)
    kbpsk_para = mod(runtime.DemodFamily.KBPSK)

    kbpsk_para.nominal_frequency_offset = 1440
    kbpsk_para.symbol_rate = 1800
    kbpsk_para.burst_mode = True
    kbpsk_para.burst_min_pause_duration = 0.1
    kbpsk_para.burst_min_duration = 1.2
    kbpsk_para.burst_min_snr = 4

    apc.demodulator.set_soft_symbols(MAG_PHASE)
    apc.demodulator.set_filter('RC', 0.36)
    apc.demodulator.set_training_pattern(
        pattern_iq_, sync_offset=0, sync_length=255, min_length=3770
    )
    apc.demodulator.set_burst_preamble(pattern_iq_[ :127 ], sync_offset=430)
```

### modify()

Initiates and returns the **context manager** *DemodControlModify* to modify the demodulator or to perform a rewind of the demodulator.

**set\_burst\_preamble**(value: BitBuffer | Sequence[complex | None], mask: BitBuffer, sync\_offset: int = 0, msb\_first: bool = True) → None

Sets a preamble to search for a burst.

This command will affect all PSK demodulators operating in “Burst Mode”. In this mode demodulation will only take place during the time of a burst. Normally a burst is detected by signal energy changes only. However, in some cases a burst start can also be detected by a known symbol pattern at a defined position within the burst, e.g. a synchronization preamble, training sequence etc. This method can result in more reliable detections in the presence of non-continuous noise.

The command can be repeated with different parameters to indicate different possible preambles.

To ensure correct demodulator operation, it is mandatory to use this command at the beginning of the decoder execution or inside the context manager *DemodControlModify*.

Note that the burst end detection will still be based on signal energy changes as before.

### Parameters

- **value** (BitBuffer or Sequence[complex | None]) –
  - Preamble consisting of the pattern and arbitrary placeholders for unknown bits or symbols.
  - If the type BitBuffer is used then parameter mask can be used to specify unknown bits in the pattern. The bits in the BitBuffer are used to form an IQ-symbol pattern with the symbol table of the demodulator. The length of the pattern (size of BitBuffer) should be a multiple of bits per symbol.

- To indicate IQ symbols directly, a list of complex IQ values can be used. At positions with unknown values the list must contain None, 0+0j or NAN.
- **mask (BitBuffer)** –
  - Data mask of the length of value to distinguish between variable (payload) data and fixed bit patterns. A binary value 1 designates a share of fixed bit pattern and the value 0 a share of variable (payload) data.
  - Only allowed if the type of parameter value is a BitBuffer.
  - If omitted, then assumed to be all-ones.
- **sync\_offset (int)** –
  - Distance of burst start to the first symbol of specified pattern.
  - If the type of parameter value is BitBuffer, sync\_offset should be given in bits - a multiple of bits per symbol is recommended - else in symbols.
  - Maximum value: length of burst – length of value
  - The default is 0.
- **msb\_first (bool)** – Specifies the order in which the bits within an individual symbol are to be interpreted. Has only an effect if the type of parameter value is BitBuffer. The default is True.

## Examples

Given a “pseudo”-burst with a preamble of some unknown(U) and 6 known(K) symbols at the beginning:

UUUU KKKK UU KK UUUUUUUUUU...

Known pattern KKKK UU KK is one of the following possibilities:

```
>>> preamble = [0+1j, 1+0j, 0+1j, -1+0j, None, None, 0-1j, 1+0j]
>>> preamble = [0+1j, 1+0j, 0+1j, -1+0j, 0+0j, 0+0j, 0-1j, 1+0j]
>>> preamble = np.array([0+1j, 1+0j, 0+1j, -1+0j, 0+0j, 0+0j, 0-1j, 1+0j])
```

The command to set the burst-preamble is

```
>>> apc.demodulator.set_burst_preamble(preamble, sync_offset=4)
```

With the use of the demodulator constellation and a Bitpattern the function call differs:

```
>>> constellation_qpsk = {0: 1+0j, 2: 0+1j, 1: -1+0j, 3: 0-1j}
```

Known pattern for the preamble defined above KKKK UU KK is

```
>>> preamble = BitBuffer.from_int(0b0011_0000_1001_0001)
>>> pre_mask = BitBuffer.from_int(0b1111_0000_1111_1111)
```

Then the command to set the burst-preamble is

```
>>> apc.demodulator.set_burst_preamble(preamble, pre_mask, sync_offset=4*2)
```

It is important to observe the bit order of the symbol table and that the unit of sync\_offset differs when using the IQ-type or bit pattern function call.

Should the mask be all-ones, it may be omitted.

```
>>> preamble = BitBuffer.from_int(0b1001_0001)
>>> pre_mask = BitBuffer.from_int(0b1111_1111) # it may be omitted.
```

Then the command to set the burst-preamble is as before

```
>>> apc.demodulator.set_burst_preamble(preamble, pre_mask, sync_offset=4*2)
```

but in this case equivalent to

```
>>> apc.demodulator.set_burst_preamble(preamble, sync_offset=4*2)
```

The parameter `msb_first` is used to specify the order in which the bits correspond to a symbol. The following two commands have the equivalent effect, in case of 2 bits per symbol.

```
>>> apc.demodulator.set_burst_preamble(BitBuffer.from_int(0b1001_0001_1110))
>>> apc.demodulator.set_burst_preamble(BitBuffer.from_int(0b0110_0010_1101),
↳msb_first=False)
```

When working with PSK version B, the bit sequence is to be specified exactly as received in the decoder or bit view (LSB left/first), please use `msb_first=False` if unsure. If an I/Q symbol sequence is used, it should be provided the way the symbols appear in the waveform. It means that in a comparison (or a conversion) between a bit sequence and an equivalent I/Q sequence the symbol rotation introduced by version B must be considered.

#### Note

The preamble in the above examples is kept short for clarity. In practical use cases the bit/symbol sequences of known values should span over significantly more than 10 symbols. Think in terms of the probability of detection in gaussian noise a random sequence of symbols.

`set_filter(filter_type: str, roll_off: float) → None`

Sets the filter form of the demodulators receive filter.

This command is used exclusively in connection with the demodulator PSK Data Aided. For this demodulator, the symbol filter can be matched to the special modem similar to a Matched Filter. The respective methods and parameters mostly result from published modem descriptions. The use of this command is optional. Without this instruction, a universal and wider filter will be used, which does require a better signal-to-noise ratio but also tolerates larger fluctuations in center frequency and symbol rate.

To ensure correct demodulator operation, it is mandatory to use this command at the beginning of the decoder execution or inside the context manager `DemodControlModify`.

#### Parameters

- `filter_type (str)` – Form of filter. Possible values are "RC"/"rc" and "RRC"/"rrc" for Raised-Cosine and Root-Raised-Cosine.
- `roll_off (float)` – Filter roll-off in range 0.0-1.0

## Examples

```
>>> apc.demodulator.set_filter('rrc', 0.35)
```

### set\_soft\_symbols(format)

The demodulator will be advised to deliver soft symbols (or samples) in addition to the conventional bit stream.

Soft symbols are always delivered as pairs of unsigned 16-bit integers. Each pair is one symbol. However, the meaning of the pair elements differs depending on the specified symbol format.

For magnitude/phase symbols (MAG\_PHASE):

- The first element of a sample corresponds to the magnitude. A value of  $2^{15}$  (the middle of the value range) matches a magnitude of 1 (note: resolution is limited to 12 bits).
- The second element of a sample corresponds to the phase. The phase range  $[0, 2\pi]$  is mapped to full 16 bit (note: resolution is limited to 12 bits).
- Only the PSK demodulators can provide these values.

For fsk symbols (FSK):

- The first element of a sample corresponds to the magnitude (note: resolution is limited to 12 bits).
- The second element is always 0.
- Only the demodulator 'FSK\_discriminator' can provide these values.

To ensure correct demodulator operation, it is mandatory to use this command at the beginning of the decoder execution or inside the context manager *DemodControlModify*.

#### Parameters

**format** (SampleFormat) – Format of the requested soft symbols. Has to be MAG\_PHASE or FSK.

## Examples

Informing the demodulator to deliver magnitude/phase pairs. This should be done once at decoder start.

```
>>> from procitec.decoding import MAG_PHASE
>>> apc.demodulator.set_soft_symbols(MAG_PHASE)
```

Read and print the soft-symbols

```
>>> soft_symbols = apc.symbols.read(size=4)
>>> soft_symbols
[[31632, 160], [35824, 16327], [31152, 65376], [31648, 32416]]
```

Convert these values into normalized float values (which is normally not necessary), with usage of numpy.

```
>>> np.array(soft_symbols) / [ 2**15, 2**16 / (2*np.pi) ]
[[ 0.97  0.02]
 [ 1.09  1.57]
 [ 0.95  6.27]
 [ 0.97  3.11]]
```

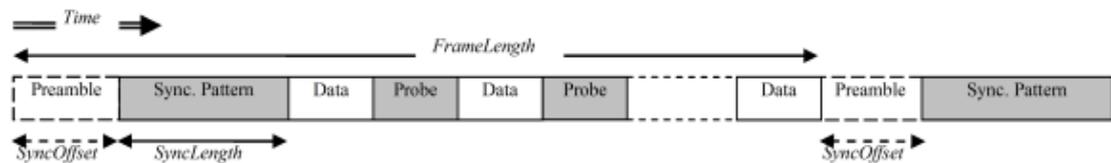
You can see that these values belong to a noisy QPSK constellation.

```
set_training_pattern(frame, frame_mask, sync_offset, sync_length, min_length, msb_first)
```

Specifies a training pattern used for equalization of distorted signals.

This command is used exclusively for the demodulator PSK Data Aided. This demodulator has been designed for adaptive equalization based on specific training patterns. As a result of such equalization, multipath fading effects are corrected. The correct phase reference of absolute PSK signals is, as a result, matching the training pattern.

The areas shaded in grey comprise symbol sequences, partially used as training patterns for adaptive filtering and partially for time synchronization of the entire sequence. Additionally, an “unusable” time segment, e.g. a pre-carrier, may be located in front of the synchronization pattern start. To support the synchronization, you may specify this time range as well. This may be required, e.g. if the synchronization pattern is very short and there is a risk of false “random hits”. Parameters described below specify the entire frame. Typically, the training pattern is interleaved with the payload data as follows



To ensure correct demodulator operation, it is mandatory to use this command at the beginning of the decoder execution or inside the context manager *DemodControlModify*.

#### Parameters

- `frame` (*BitBuffer* or *Sequence(complex* or *None)*) –
  - Data frame consisting of the pattern and arbitrary placeholders for unknown bits or symbols respectively payload.
  - If the type *BitBuffer* is used the use of argument `frame_mask` is mandatory, else forbidden. The bits in the *BitBuffer* are used to form an IQ-symbol pattern with the symbol table of the demodulator. The length of the pattern (size of *BitBuffer*) should be a multiple of bits per symbol.
  - To indicate IQ symbols directly, a list of complex IQ values can be used. At positions with unknown values, the list must contain *None*,  $0+0j$  or *NAN*.
  - Sequences used for synchronisation should be long and unique enough to enable robust detection.
  - Contiguous training sequences (probes) should be at least 6 symbols long, otherwise they cannot be optimally used for equaliser training.
- `frame_mask` (*BitBuffer*) –
  - Data mask of the length of value to distinguish between variable (payload) data and fixed bit patterns. A binary value 1 designates a share of fixed bit pattern and the value 0 a share of variable (payload) data. Please note that the area of the synchronization pattern must be fully masked with 1 without interruptions.
  - Only allowed if the type of argument value is a *BitBuffer*.
- `sync_offset` (*int*) –

- If the defined frame comprises a prekey, i.e. a start unsuitable for synchronizing, make sure to enter the minimum length of this preamble here. However, this is only required if there is a risk of confusion with the synchronization symbols within the prekey (e.g. with short and/or regular synchronization patterns). Otherwise enter the value 0. The frame defined using `frame` (and `frame_mask`) must contain a preamble of this length under all circumstances but the values entered there are irrelevant.
- If the type of `frame` is `BitBuffer` then `sync_offset` should be given in bits - a multiple of bits per symbol is recommended - else in symbols.
- Valid range: 0 - `min_length`
- `sync_length (int)` –
  - Length of synchronization pattern. This pattern is necessary to determine the exact reference position of the frame defined. Therefore, this pattern should be clearly identifiable due to random variety and length.
  - If the type of `frame` is `BitBuffer` then `sync_length` should be given in bits - a multiple of bits per symbol is recommended - otherwise in symbols.
  - Valid range: 1 - `min_length`
- `min_length (int)` –
  - Some modems use different frame lengths. Shorter frames then have the same start followed by the same structure, but the payload data section at the end is shorter. If so, enter the minimum frame length, otherwise the length of `frame` will be used.
  - If the type of `frame` is `BitBuffer` then `min_length` should be given in bits - a multiple of bits per symbol is recommended - otherwise in symbols.
  - Valid range: 1 - length of `frame`
- `msb_first (bool)` – Specifies the order in which the bits within an individual symbol are to be interpreted. Has only an effect if the type of parameter `frame` is `BitBuffer`. The default is `True`.

## Examples

Given a “pseudo”-pattern for a PSK burst modem with unknown(U), known(K), sync symbols(S) and a (useless) prekey (P)

```
PPPPP SSSS UUU KK UUU KK UUU
```

The different patterns could be defined as follows

```
>>> sync = [1+0j, 0+1j, -1+0j, 0-1j]
>>> known = [0+1j, 0+1j]
>>> unknown = [None] * 3
>>> preamble = [None] * 5
```

The combined pattern

```
>>> pattern = preamble + sync + unknown + known + unknown + known + unknown
>>> set_training_pattern(pattern, sync_offset=5, sync_length=4, min_length=22)
```

The same can be achieved using a bitpattern and the symbol table of the demodulator. Given the symbol table

```
>>> constellation_qpsk = {0b00: 1+0j, 0b01: 0+1j, 0b10: -1+0j, 0b11: 0-1j}
```

The full pattern:

```
>>> pattern = BitBuffer.from_int(0b000000_0101_000000_0101_000000_11100100_
↳000000000000, 44)
>>> pt_mask = BitBuffer.from_int(0b000000_1111_000000_1111_000000_11111111_
↳000000000000, 44)
>>> set_training_pattern(pattern, pt_mask, sync_offset=5*2, sync_length=4*2,
↳min_length=22*2)
```

It is important to observe the bit order of the symbol table and that the unit of `sync_offset`, `sync_length` and `min_length` differs when using the IQ-type or bit pattern function call.

#### Note

In version 25.1 and earlier, the SYNC sequence (S) must be directly followed by a payload (U) sequence.

#### property parameters

Current demodulator type and parameters

##### Type

*DemodulatorParameters*

#### class `procitec.decoding.runtime.DemodFamily`

There are different demodulator families, such as PSK, FSK, etc. For all these families, this class provides a tag that can be used to change the demodulator family via `set_demod_family()`. These tags can also be retrieved using `get_demod_family()`.

For common demodulator families, parameter access is available. These accessors are defined in *Parameter*.

#### class `Parameter`

For common demodulator families, parameter access is available. These accessors are defined in the this class and can be obtained by calling `DemodulatorParameters()` or `DemodControlModify()`, using the tags from class *DemodFamily*.

Units and default values are specified for each parameter. For enumeration types, the corresponding integer representation is provided. Refer to the enum class to view the associated values.

##### Raises

- `ValueError` – If modem (file) is not available.
- `ValueError` – If `Parameter` class of wrong demodulator family is used.
- `ValueError` – If value is modified outside the context manager returned by `DemodControlModify`
- `RuntimeError` – If parameter is either not a demodulator parameter or not enabled or not visible.
- `RuntimeError` – When returned by `DemodControlModify`: If set parameter value is invalid.

#### class `ASKPara`

```
property modulation_order
    The number of possible symbols. (Default: 2)
    Type
        int

property nominal_frequency_offset
    Additional offset to nominal frequency. This value is added to the nominal frequency.
    (Unit: Hertz, Default: 0)
    Type
        float

property primary_modulation
    The primary modulation setting is used to pre-process the signal before the actual de-
    modulation. (Default: 3)
    Type
        PrimaryModulationType

property symbol_rate
    The number of symbols per second. (Unit: Baud, Default: 1000)
    Type
        float

property symbol_rate_tolerance
    Relative range in which the symbol rate is synchronized and tracked by the demodulator.
    (Default: 0.01)
    Type
        float

property symbol_table
    Only applies if SymbolTableSelection is CUSTOM. Mapping of received channel symbols
    to integers or bits. The bit order is LSB first. (Unit: bit, Default: [0, 1])
    Type
        list[int]

property symbol_table_selection
    Selection of predefined symbol tables. (Default: 100)
    Type
        SymbolTableSelection

class FSKPara

    property burst_limit_max_duration
        Use a maximum burst length. Longer bursts are cut off hard after the maximum time.
        (Default: False)
        Type
            bool

    property burst_max_duration
        Maximum length of a burst. Bursts longer than that are cut. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0)
        Type
            float

    property burst_min_duration
        Minimal length of a burst. Bursts shorter than that are not detected. (Unit: seconds,
        Default: 0.1)
        Type
            float
```

**property burst\_min\_pause\_duration**  
Minimal length to separate two bursts. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0.1)  
**Type**  
float

**property burst\_mode**  
Use the burst module for burst signals. (Default: False)  
**Type**  
bool

**property demod\_sub\_mode**  
{*FSK\_ANALOG*, *FSK\_ASYNCHRON*, *FSK\_ASYNCHRON\_BAUDOT*, *FSK\_MULTIPLE\_SR*, *FSK\_SYNCHRON*}  
The used submode of demodulation. (Default: 0)  
**Type**  
*DemodulatorSubMode*

**property modulation\_order**  
Must be either 2, 4, or 8. The number of possible symbols. (Default: 2)  
**Type**  
int

**property nominal\_frequency\_offset**  
Additional offset to nominal frequency. This value is added to the nominal frequency.  
(Unit: Hertz, Default: 0)  
**Type**  
float

**property primary\_modulation**  
The primary modulation setting is used to pre-process the signal before the actual demodulation. (Default: 3)  
**Type**  
*PrimaryModulationType*

**property shift**  
The distance between two neighbouring tones. (Unit: Hertz, Default: 1000)  
**Type**  
float

**property shift\_tolerance**  
Relative range in which the shift is synchronized and tracked. (Default: 0.02)  
**Type**  
float

**property strategy**  
Demodulation principle to use when demodulating FSK signals. (Default: 0)  
**Type**  
*FSKStrategy*

**property symbol\_rate**  
The number of symbols per second. (Unit: Baud, Default: 1000)  
**Type**  
float

**property symbol\_rate\_tolerance**  
Relative range in which the symbol rate is synchronized and tracked by the demodulator.  
(Default: 0.01)  
**Type**  
float

```
property symbol_table
    Only applies if SymbolTableSelection is CUSTOM. Mapping of received channel symbols
    to integers or bits. The bit order is LSB first. (Unit: bit, Default: [0, 1])
    Type
        list[int]

property symbol_table_selection
    Selection of predefined symbol tables. (Default: 100)
    Type
        SymbolTableSelection

class KBPSKPara

    property burst_limit_max_duration
        Use a maximum burst length. Longer bursts are cut off hard after the maximum time.
        (Default: False)
        Type
            bool

    property burst_max_duration
        Maximum length of a burst. Bursts longer than that are cut. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0)
        Type
            float

    property burst_min_duration
        Minimal length of a burst. Bursts shorter than that are not detected. (Unit: seconds,
        Default: 0.1)
        Type
            float

    property burst_min_pause_duration
        Minimal length to separate two bursts. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0.1)
        Type
            float

    property burst_min_snr
        For bursts detected via energy a minimum amount of energy is necessary. (Unit: dB,
        Default: 0)
        Type
            float

    property burst_mode
        Use the burst module for burst signals. (Default: False)
        Type
            bool

    property modulation_order
        The number of possible symbols. (Default: 2)
        Type
            int

    property nominal_frequency_offset
        Additional offset to nominal frequency. This value is added to the nominal frequency.
        (Unit: Hertz, Default: 0)
        Type
            float
```

**property primary\_modulation**

The primary modulation setting is used to pre-process the signal before the actual demodulation. (Default: 3)

**Type**

*PrimaryModulationType*

**property symbol\_rate**

The number of symbols per second. (Unit: Baud, Default: 1000)

**Type**

float

**property symbol\_rate\_tolerance**

Relative range in which the symbol rate is synchronized and tracked by the demodulator. (Default: 0.01)

**Type**

float

**property symbol\_table**

Only applies if *SymbolTableSelection* is *CUSTOM*. Mapping of received channel symbols to integers or bits. The bit order is LSB first. (Unit: bit, Default: [0, 1])

**Type**

list[int]

**property symbol\_table\_selection**

Selection of predefined symbol tables. (Default: 100)

**Type**

*SymbolTableSelection*

**class MCFSK2Para****property burst\_limit\_max\_duration**

Use a maximum burst length. Longer bursts are cut off hard after the maximum time. (Default: False)

**Type**

bool

**property burst\_max\_duration**

Maximum length of a burst. Bursts longer than that are cut. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0)

**Type**

float

**property burst\_min\_duration**

Minimal length of a burst. Bursts shorter than that are not detected. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0.1)

**Type**

float

**property burst\_min\_pause\_duration**

Minimal length to separate two bursts. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0.1)

**Type**

float

**property burst\_mode**

Use the burst module for burst signals. (Default: False)

**Type**

bool

**property channel\_distance**

in Hertz. The distance between two neighboring channels. (Unit: Hertz, Default: 1000)

**Type**  
float

**property channels\_equidistant**

Channel Positioning equidistant (true, default) or variable (false). It is possible to set each channel to an individual frequency or to set them at fixed intervals.

**Type**  
bool

**property frequency\_list**

Individual list of channel frequencies. The frequencies are relative to the nominal frequency. (Unit: Hertz, Default: [0])

**Type**  
list[float]

**property nominal\_frequency\_offset**

Additional offset to nominal frequency. This value is added to the nominal frequency. (Unit: Hertz, Default: 0)

**Type**  
float

**property number\_of\_channels**

The number of channels or tones. (Default: 1)

**Type**  
int

**property primary\_modulation**

The primary modulation setting is used to pre-process the signal before the actual demodulation. (Default: 3)

**Type**  
*PrimaryModulationType*

**property shift**

The distance between two neighbouring tones. (Unit: Hertz, Default: 1000)

**Type**  
float

**property shift\_tolerance**

Relative range in which the shift is synchronized and tracked. (Default: 0.02)

**Type**  
float

**property symbol\_rate**

The number of symbols per second. (Unit: Baud, Default: 1000)

**Type**  
float

**property symbol\_rate\_tolerance**

Relative range in which the symbol rate is synchronized and tracked by the demodulator. (Default: 0.01)

**Type**  
float

**property symbol\_table**

Only applies if *SymbolTableSelection* is *CUSTOM*. Mapping of received channel symbols to integers or bits. The bit order is LSB first. (Unit: bit, Default: [0, 1])

**Type**  
list[int]

**property symbol\_table\_selection**

Selection of predefined symbol tables. (Default: 100)

**Type**

*SymbolTableSelection*

**class MFSKPara**

Tone duration is parametrized via *symbol\_rate* which is its inverse. Same applies for tone duration tolerance and *symbol\_rate\_tolerance*.

**property burst\_limit\_max\_duration**

Use a maximum burst length. Longer bursts are cut off hard after the maximum time. (Default: False)

**Type**

bool

**property burst\_max\_duration**

Maximum length of a burst. Bursts longer than that are cut. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0)

**Type**

float

**property burst\_min\_duration**

Minimal length of a burst. Bursts shorter than that are not detected. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0.1)

**Type**

float

**property burst\_min\_pause\_duration**

Minimal length to separate two bursts. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0.1)

**Type**

float

**property burst\_mode**

Use the burst module for burst signals. (Default: False)

**Type**

bool

**property channels\_equidistant**

Channel Positioning equidistant (true, default) or variable (false). It is possible to set each channel to an individual frequency or to set them at fixed intervals.

**Type**

bool

**property frequency\_list**

Individual list of channel frequencies. The frequencies are relative to the nominal frequency. (Unit: Hertz, Default: [0])

**Type**

list[float]

**property nominal\_frequency\_offset**

Additional offset to nominal frequency. This value is added to the nominal frequency. (Unit: Hertz, Default: 0)

**Type**

float

**property number\_of\_channels**

The number of channels or tones. (Default: 1)

**Type**

int

```
property number_of_tones
    Number of TonesNumber of simultaneous tones. (Default: 1)
    Type
        int

property primary_modulation
    The primary modulation setting is used to pre-process the signal before the actual de-
    modulation. (Default: 3)
    Type
        PrimaryModulationType

property symbol_rate
    The number of symbols per second. (Unit: Baud, Default: 1000)
    Type
        float

property symbol_rate_tolerance
    Relative range in which the symbol rate is synchronized and tracked by the demodulator.
    (Default: 0.01)
    Type
        float

property tone_distance
    Frequency distance between two tones. (Unit: Hertz, Default: 100)
    Type
        float

class MSKPara

    property burst_limit_max_duration
        Use a maximum burst length. Longer bursts are cut off hard after the maximum time.
        (Default: False)
        Type
            bool

    property burst_max_duration
        Maximum length of a burst. Bursts longer than that are cut. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0)
        Type
            float

    property burst_min_duration
        Minimal length of a burst. Bursts shorter than that are not detected. (Unit: seconds,
        Default: 0.1)
        Type
            float

    property burst_min_pause_duration
        Minimal length to separate two bursts. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0.1)
        Type
            float

    property burst_mode
        Use the burst module for burst signals. (Default: False)
        Type
            bool
```

```
property demod_sub_mode
    {MSK_GMSK_LINEAR, MSK_GMSK_NONLINEAR, MSK_MSK} The used submode of demodulation. (Default: 0)
    Type
        DemodulatorSubMode

property equalizer
    Equalizer working mode: {OFF, LMS, LINSOLVER}. The equaliser tries to revert the influence of the radio channel. (Default: 0)
    Type
        EqualizerMode

property gmsk_bt
    Bandwidth-Time product of the GMSK modulation. (Default: 0.5)
    Type
        float

property nominal_frequency_offset
    Additional offset to nominal frequency. This value is added to the nominal frequency. (Unit: Hertz, Default: 0)
    Type
        float

property primary_modulation
    The primary modulation setting is used to pre-process the signal before the actual demodulation. (Default: 3)
    Type
        PrimaryModulationType

property symbol_rate
    The number of symbols per second. (Unit: Baud, Default: 1000)
    Type
        float

property symbol_rate_tolerance
    Relative range in which the symbol rate is synchronized and tracked by the demodulator. (Default: 0.01)
    Type
        float

property symbol_table
    Only applies if SymbolTableSelection is CUSTOM. Mapping of received channel symbols to integers or bits. The bit order is LSB first. (Unit: bit, Default: [0, 1])
    Type
        list[int]

property symbol_table_selection
    Selection of predefined symbol tables. (Default: 100)
    Type
        SymbolTableSelection

class MorsePara

    property keying_rate
        Defines the transmission speed in characters per minute (cpm). This is the mean number of letters produced per minute (Unit: cpm, Default: 100)
        Type
            float
```

```
property keying_rate_tolerance
    Range in which the keying rate is synchronized and tracked by the demodulator. (Unit:
    cpm, Default: 50)
    Type
        float

property nominal_frequency_offset
    Additional offset to nominal frequency. This value is added to the nominal frequency.
    (Unit: Hertz, Default: 0)
    Type
        float

property primary_modulation
    The primary modulation setting is used to pre-process the signal before the actual de-
    modulation. (Default: 3)
    Type
        PrimaryModulationType

class OFDMPara

property burst_limit_max_duration
    Use a maximum burst length. Longer bursts are cut off hard after the maximum time.
    (Default: False)
    Type
        bool

property burst_max_duration
    Maximum length of a burst. Bursts longer than that are cut. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0)
    Type
        float

property burst_min_duration
    Minimal length of a burst. Bursts shorter than that are not detected. (Unit: seconds,
    Default: 0.1)
    Type
        float

property burst_min_pause_duration
    Minimal length to separate two bursts. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0.1)
    Type
        float

property burst_min_snr
    For bursts detected via energy a minimum amount of energy is necessary. (Unit: dB,
    Default: 0)
    Type
        float

property burst_mode
    Use the burst module for burst signals. (Default: False)
    Type
        bool

property channel_distance
    in Hertz. The distance between two neighboring channels. (Unit: Hertz, Default: 1000)
    Type
        float
```

```
property nominal_frequency_offset
    Additional offset to nominal frequency. This value is added to the nominal frequency.
    (Unit: Hertz, Default: 0)
    Type
        float

property ofdm_channel_modulation_type
    Modulation within the OFDM sub-channels (Default: 10)
    Type
        OFDMChannelModulationType

property ofdm_frequency_rotation_per_channel
    Defines the increment of the differential phase. This can be used for the demodulation
    of non-OFDM multi-channel signals with the OFDM demodulator. (Unit: phase degree,
    Default: 0)
    Type
        float

property ofdm_number_of_channels
    Number of OFDM channels. Number of OFDM channels (Default: 64)
    Type
        int

property ofdm_xml
    OFDM XML configuration OFDM XML configuration (Unit: xml, Default: )
    Type
        string

property primary_modulation
    The primary modulation setting is used to pre-process the signal before the actual de-
    modulation. (Default: 3)
    Type
        PrimaryModulationType

property symbol_rate
    The number of symbols per second. (Unit: Baud, Default: 1000)
    Type
        float

property use_ofdm_xml
    Use the OFDM configuration via XML, which is more powerful than the general settings.
    (Default: False)
    Type
        bool

class OQPSKPara

    property burst_limit_max_duration
        Use a maximum burst length. Longer bursts are cut off hard after the maximum time.
        (Default: False)
        Type
            bool

    property burst_max_duration
        Maximum length of a burst. Bursts longer than that are cut. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0)
        Type
            float
```

```
property burst_min_duration
    Minimal length of a burst. Bursts shorter than that are not detected. (Unit: seconds,
    Default: 0.1)
    Type
        float

property burst_min_pause_duration
    Minimal length to separate two bursts. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0.1)
    Type
        float

property burst_mode
    Use the burst module for burst signals. (Default: False)
    Type
        bool

property nominal_frequency_offset
    Additional offset to nominal frequency. This value is added to the nominal frequency.
    (Unit: Hertz, Default: 0)
    Type
        float

property primary_modulation
    The primary modulation setting is used to pre-process the signal before the actual de-
    modulation. (Default: 3)
    Type
        PrimaryModulationType

property symbol_rate
    The number of symbols per second. (Unit: Baud, Default: 1000)
    Type
        float

property symbol_rate_tolerance
    Relative range in which the symbol rate is synchronized and tracked by the demodulator.
    (Default: 0.01)
    Type
        float

class PSKPara

    property burst_limit_max_duration
        Use a maximum burst length. Longer bursts are cut off hard after the maximum time.
        (Default: False)
        Type
            bool

    property burst_max_duration
        Maximum length of a burst. Bursts longer than that are cut. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0)
        Type
            float

    property burst_min_duration
        Minimal length of a burst. Bursts shorter than that are not detected. (Unit: seconds,
        Default: 0.1)
        Type
            float
```

**property burst\_min\_pause\_duration**

Minimal length to separate two bursts. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0.1)

**Type**

float

**property burst\_min\_snr**

For bursts detected via energy a minimum amount of energy is necessary. (Unit: dB, Default: 0)

**Type**

float

**property burst\_mode**

Use the burst module for burst signals. (Default: False)

**Type**

bool

**property channel\_distance**

in Hertz. The distance between two neighboring channels. (Unit: Hertz, Default: 1000)

**Type**

float

**property channels\_equidistant**

Channel Positioning equidistant (true, default) or variable (false). It is possible to set each channel to an individual frequency or to set them at fixed intervals.

**Type**

bool

**property deactivate\_afc**

When in *LINSOLVER* mode: Do not use the automatic frequency control. (Default: False)

**Type**

bool

**property differential**

PSK absolute (false) or differential (true) Use differential demodulation (no synchronization on carrier). (Default: False)

**Type**

bool

**property equalisation\_filter\_len**

Only uneven numbers within [3, 31] and only for *LINSOLVER* mode: Length of the linear equalisation filter. (Default: 0)

**Type**

int

**property equalizer**

Equalizer working mode: {*OFF*, *LMS*, *LINSOLVER*}. The equaliser tries to revert the influence of the radio channel. (Default: 0)

**Type**

*EqualizerMode*

**property frequency\_list**

Individual list of channel frequencies. The frequencies are relative to the nominal frequency. (Unit: Hertz, Default: [0])

**Type**

list[float]

```
property modulation_order
    The number of possible symbols. (Default: 2)
    Type
        int

property nominal_frequency_offset
    Additional offset to nominal frequency. This value is added to the nominal frequency.
    (Unit: Hertz, Default: 0)
    Type
        float

property number_of_channels
    The number of channels or tones. (Default: 1)
    Type
        int

property primary_modulation
    The primary modulation setting is used to pre-process the signal before the actual de-
    modulation. (Default: 3)
    Type
        PrimaryModulationType

property symbol_rate
    The number of symbols per second. (Unit: Baud, Default: 1000)
    Type
        float

property symbol_rate_tolerance
    Relative range in which the symbol rate is synchronized and tracked by the demodulator.
    (Default: 0.01)
    Type
        float

property symbol_table
    Only applies if SymbolTableSelection is CUSTOM. Mapping of received channel symbols
    to integers or bits. The bit order is LSB first. (Unit: bit, Default: [0, 1])
    Type
        list[int]

property symbol_table_selection
    Selection of predefined symbol tables. (Default: 100)
    Type
        SymbolTableSelection

property version
    The PSK-Version A is the normal mode. PSK-Version B introduces an additional phase
    offset between 2 consecutive symbols. PSK-4B is also known as Pi/4-QPSK. (Default: 1)
    Type
        PSKVersion

class QAMPara
    QAM can be either parametrized via constellation XML (use_constellation_xml = True) or
    via modulation order (use_constellation_xml = False)

property burst_limit_max_duration
    Use a maximum burst length. Longer bursts are cut off hard after the maximum time.
    (Default: False)
    Type
        bool
```

**property burst\_max\_duration**

Maximum length of a burst. Bursts longer than that are cut. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0)

**Type**  
float

**property burst\_min\_duration**

Minimal length of a burst. Bursts shorter than that are not detected. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0.1)

**Type**  
float

**property burst\_min\_pause\_duration**

Minimal length to separate two bursts. (Unit: seconds, Default: 0.1)

**Type**  
float

**property burst\_min\_snr**

For bursts detected via energy a minimum amount of energy is necessary. (Unit: dB, Default: 0)

**Type**  
float

**property burst\_mode**

Use the burst module for burst signals. (Default: False)

**Type**  
bool

**property channel\_distance**

in Hertz. The distance between two neighboring channels. (Unit: Hertz, Default: 1000)

**Type**  
float

**property channels\_equidistant**

Channel Positioning equidistant (true, default) or variable (false). It is possible to set each channel to an individual frequency or to set them at fixed intervals.

**Type**  
bool

**property constellation\_xml**

Definition of constellation and bit demapping within an XML structure. Definition of constellation and bit demapping within an XML structure. (Unit: xml, Default: )

**Type**  
string

**property deactivate\_afc**

When in *LINSOLVER* mode: Do not use the automatic frequency control. (Default: False)

**Type**  
bool

**property equalisation\_filter\_len**

Only uneven numbers within [3, 31] and only for *LINSOLVER* mode: Length of the linear equalisation filter. (Default: 0)

**Type**  
int

**property equalizer**

Equalizer working mode: {*OFF*, *LMS*, *LINSOLVER*}. The equaliser tries to revert the influence of the radio channel. (Default: 0)

**Type**  
*EqualizerMode*

**property frequency\_list**

Individual list of channel frequencies. The frequencies are relative to the nominal frequency. (Unit: Hertz, Default: [0])

**Type**  
list[float]

**property modulation\_order**

The number of possible symbols. (Default: 2)

**Type**  
int

**property nominal\_frequency\_offset**

Additional offset to nominal frequency. This value is added to the nominal frequency. (Unit: Hertz, Default: 0)

**Type**  
float

**property number\_of\_channels**

The number of channels or tones. (Default: 1)

**Type**  
int

**property primary\_modulation**

The primary modulation setting is used to pre-process the signal before the actual demodulation. (Default: 3)

**Type**  
*PrimaryModulationType*

**property symbol\_rate**

The number of symbols per second. (Unit: Baud, Default: 1000)

**Type**  
float

**property symbol\_rate\_tolerance**

Relative range in which the symbol rate is synchronized and tracked by the demodulator. (Default: 0.01)

**Type**  
float

**property use\_constellation\_xml**

Use the constellation defining XML instead of the fixed constellation. (Default: False)

**Type**  
bool

ASK = DemodFamily.ASK

CHIRP = DemodFamily.CHIRP

COUNT = DemodFamily.COUNT

EXTMODEM = DemodFamily.EXTMODEM

F1A = DemodFamily.F1A

F7B = DemodFamily.F7B

FSK = DemodFamily.FSK

KBPSK = DemodFamily.KBPSK

```
MCFSK2 = DemodFamily.MCFSK2
MFSK = DemodFamily.MFSK
MSK = DemodFamily.MSK
MULTIMODEM = DemodFamily.MULTIMODEM
Morse = DemodFamily.Morse
OBSOLETE = DemodFamily.OBSOLETE
OFDM = DemodFamily.OFDM
OQPSK = DemodFamily.OQPSK
PSK = DemodFamily.PSK
QAM = DemodFamily.QAM
SELCALL = DemodFamily.SELCALL
SPECIAL = DemodFamily.SPECIAL
TFM = DemodFamily.TFM
VOICE = DemodFamily.VOICE
```

## 2.1.6. File Output

`class procitec.decoding.runtime.ProductionMemory`

An object providing access to file output facilities in a decoder.

It is recommended to use the following API for any file output. This way it is ensured that all created files are stored in the so-called *production memory folder* (e.g. C:\users\username\go2SIGNALS\go2DECODE\me). The name of a file stored there has a fixed scheme and contains among others a timestamp which is taken from the current read position within the input stream.

Files generated with the builtin Python functions or generated by external libraries should be copied with the `ProductionMemory.copy()` function.

Note that only files created in the *production memory folder* will be reported and made available to the monitoring system.

`copy(filename: str | Path) → str | None`

Copies a file to production memory. This can be used for files generated by external libraries or files generated with Python's built-in packages, e.g. tempfile.

The file is renamed to match the default production memory filename template. The file extension is truncated to the first 10 characters. If the file has no extension, ".bin" is used. This is due to internal filename constraints.

If the production memory is not available no copy happens.

The file is reported automatically. There should be no additional call of `ProductionMemory.report_file()`.

Added in version 24.1.0.

### Parameters

`filename (str)` – Absolute path of file to be copied. It must contain an absolute path with forward slashes or backslashes.

**Returns**

The path to the copied file in production memory if copy was successful.

**Return type**

str or None

**Raises**

- `FileNotFoundError` – If the file to copy was not found.
- `IsADirectoryError` – If the filename does not contain a file, but a valid directory.
- `RuntimeError` – If the file could not be read.

**Examples**

```
>>> from tempfile import NamedTemporaryFile
>>> file = NamedTemporaryFile(suffix=".data", delete=False)
>>> file.write(b"1234")
>>> file.close()
>>> print(file.name)
/tmp/tmpxhfc6ecv.data
>>> memprod_filename = apc.production_memory.copy(file.name)
>>> print(memprod_filename)
.../mem_prod/decoder_xy/20170606/20170606-110030-008__0000000000_D01.data
```

`open(extension: str, mode: str = 'w', encoding: str | None = None, msb_first: bool | None = None)`

Open a file in the production memory

Opening of a file fails if too many files are opened. A `RuntimeError` with an appropriate error message is thrown in that cases.

If production memory is not available the opened file is stub and `write()` discards all data.

Note that a physical file is only created when the file is actually written to with `write()`

**Parameters**

- `extension (str)` – File extension to be used for the file. Only the characters a-z, A-Z, 0-9, . and \_ are allowed. The length of the extension must be in the range (including) 1–10.

Changed in version 24.1.0: Relaxed restrictions on length of extension

- `mode (str, optional)` – Mode in which the file is opened. By default ("w") the file is opened for writing in text mode. In text mode (the default, or when "t" is included in mode), only strings (str objects) may be passed to `write()`. The strings are written in the character encoding defined by `encoding` to the file.

The file can be opened in binary mode by including "b" in mode. In binary mode only bytes and bytearray objects or `BitBuffer` may be passed to `write()`. The bytes are written as is to the file. In case of `BitBuffer` bit ordering can be set by `msb_first`.

Newline characters ("\n" and "\r") are never modified in any way (unlike with files created using Python's `open()`).

- `encoding (str, optional)` – Encoding to be used in text mode; may only be provided for a file in text mode. By default (None) UTF-8 is used (unlike with files created using Python's `open()`, where a platform dependent encoding is used). For a list of supported encodings see `codecs`.

- `msb_first` (*bool, optional*) – Specifies whether the bytes should be written as MSB (most significant bit) or LSB (least significant bit) first. This parameter is only taken into account when data is of type `BitBuffer` in `write()`. Default is false (LSB).

If the binary output should be byte-oriented, e.g. an additional application layer then MSB is recommended. However, if the output is bit-oriented, e.g. original signal without channel decoding (detector only) or there is still some framing (start/stop bits) left then LSB is advised.

Changed in version 22.2.0: Added `msb_first`

#### Return type

`ProductionMemoryBinFile` or `ProductionMemoryTextFile`

#### Raises

`RuntimeError` – If too many files are opened at once.

`report_file(filename: str) → None`

Inform the system about a new result file created independently of pyDDL API. This e.g. can be used to report files created by an external shared lib (DLL) which is loaded by the decoder. To ensure that the external DLL also writes to the production memory folder use `name()` to get the path and then give this path to the external DLL.

The filename must contain an absolute path with forward slashes or backslashes.

#### Parameters

`filename` (*str*) – Absolute path of new created file

#### property enabled

Check if the production memory is enabled

`class procitec.decoding.runtime.ProductionMemoryBinFile`

An object to access a production memory file

This is the base type returned by `ProductionMemory.open()`. All methods and attributes described herein after are supported by files in text and binary mode.

The object provides a context manager, i.e. it can be used in a `with` statement in Python:

```
>>> with apc.production_memory.open("ext") as fd:
>>>     foo = "0x{:x}".format(42)
>>>     fd.write(foo)
```

The file is closed automatically once all code in the `with` statement body has been executed, even if an exception is thrown therein.

#### close()

Close the production memory file

#### write(data)

Write data to the production memory file

#### Parameters

`data` (*str or bytes or bytearray or BitBuffer*) – Data to write to the file. For files in text mode data must be a `str` object which is converted using the encoding specified at `ProductionMemory.open()`. For files in binary mode data must be a `bytes` or `bytearray` object which is written as is into the file. For files in binary mode data can also be of type `BitBuffer`. The parameter `msb_first` specified in `ProductionMemory.open()` determines then the bit ordering when converting `BitBuffer` to bytes. It is not possible to use another type for data after the first writing has occurred.

Changed in version 22.2.0: The argument can now be a BitBuffer

**property closed**

True if the file is closed, False otherwise

**property name**

Filename currently being written to, if any.

This is set to None until the underlying storage-handler opens a file - usually with the first write-operation.

**Returns**

filename (including path) in-use of the last write-operation

**Return type**

str or None

`class procitec.decoding.runtime.ProductionMemoryTextFile`

All methods and attributes of *ProductionMemoryBinFile* are supported

**property encoding**

Character encoding used for writing data to the file

**Type**

str

## 2.1.7. Audio Output

`class procitec.decoding.runtime.AudioCodec`

An object for an audio codec

`close()`

Close audio codec and associated files

`decode(data, timestamp, **kwargs)`

Decode an encoded frame and write data to output files

Decoded audio frames are written to .wav files. If the requested audio codec is not supported then raw (encoded) data is written to .codec files.

**Parameters**

- **data** (*bytes or BitBuffer*) – Raw (encoded) audio frame. This is written to the .codec file if requested audio codec is not supported.

Changed in version 21.2.0: The argument can now be a BitBuffer

- **timestamp** (ProTS) – Timestamp of the audio frame
- **\*\*kwargs** – Decode parameters

`set_parameters()`

Set audio decoder parameters

May only be called before the very first call to *decode()* (right after the audio codec object is returned by *APCGateway.init\_codec()*) or between *start\_new\_file()* and *decode()*.

**Parameters**

- **\*\*kwargs** – Decoder parameters

`start_new_file()`

Start new output files

Close current output files (.codec and .wav) and start new ones. This can be used to start new files after a period of silence.

property closed

True if the codec is closed, False otherwise

## 2.1.8. Standalone runtime

```
procitec.decoding.runtime.run(source: Callable[[APCGateway], None] | Path | str | tuple[Path | str, str], datafile: Path | str, *, parameters: dict[str, int | float | str | Sequence[str] | Sequence[Sequence[str]]] | None = None, name: str | None = None, run_status: Any = None, mem_prod_path: Path | str | None = None, enable_timeout: bool = False, **kwargs: str) → None
```

Execute a decoder offline using a datafile as input.

Changed in version 24.2.0: The parameter `mem_prod_handler` has been replaced with `mem_prod_path`: Production memory no longer needs to be explicitly created.

### Parameters

- **source** (*callable or path-like or tuple[path-like, str]*) – The decoder to run. May be one of the following:
  - A callable that takes an *apc* object as argument
  - A path to a file whose content is read and used as the decoder’s code
  - A tuple containing a path and the decoder’s code as a string (the file pointed to by the path is not read).
- **datafile** (*path-like*) – A .rec-file to use as input data
- **parameters** (*dict, optional*) – Decoder parameters, which can be queried in the decoder. see `procitec.decoding.runtime.APCGateway.parameters`.
- **name** (*str, optional*) – Decoder name to be used in the output’s XML header. If None (default) and if source is a path to a decoder, the filename of the decoder is used (`_dec` suffix and file extension is removed).
- **run\_status** (*object, optional*) – If None (default), decoder’s output is written to `stdout`. Otherwise `run_status` must be an object providing the following methods:
  - The callable `write` accepting a `str` argument: Used to report decoder’s text output.
  - The callable `set_progress` accepting a `float` argument: Used to report decoder’s approximate progress (0-1).
- **mem\_prod\_path** (*path-like, optional*) – Used to specify where non-text decoder result (files) are stored. If not given, there is no file output.
 

Added in version 24.2.0: Replaces removed `mem_prod_handler` parameter
- **enable\_timeout** (*bool*) – A timeout error occur if too much time elapses within the decoder without returning control to the APC instance.
 

The time limit can be set within the decoder itself - see `procitec.decoding.runtime.APCGateway.set_timeout()`. The default is false.
- **\*\*kwargs** – Keyword arguments are passed to `APC()`

## Examples

see *Executing a decoder*

```
procitec.decoding.runtime.main(source: Callable[[APCGateway], None] | Path | str | tuple[Path | str, str], datafile: Path | str, *, parameters: dict[str, int | float | str | Sequence[str] | Sequence[Sequence[str]]] | None = None, name: str | None = None, mem_prod_path: Path | str | None = None, enable_timeout: bool = False, output_progress: bool = True, output_mode: str = 'ALL', output_save: None | Path = None, **kwargs: str) → int
```

A wrapper for `run()` providing formatted, human-readable output

### Parameters

- `source` (*callable or path-like or tuple[path-like, str]*) – See `run()`
- `datafile` (*path-like*) – See `run()`
- `parameters` (*dict, optional*) – See `run()`
- `name` (*str, optional*) – See `run()`
- `mem_prod_path` (*path-like, optional*) – See `run()`
- `enable_timeout` (*bool, optional*) – See `run()`
- `output_progress` (*bool, optional*) – If `True` (default), display approximate progress of decoder execution and most current output of status channel.
- `output_mode` (*str, optional*) – Select output mode. The mode can be one of:
  - "ALL" (default): Display all output channels, formatted and grouped by decoder result sections.
  - "RAW": Display raw XML output as produced by the runtime
  - Any other value is assumed to be the name of a channel to be displayed.
- `output_save` (*pathlib.Path, optional*) – Save decoder output in the provided directory. The output of every channel is saved into an individual file. An additional file is created for raw XML output as produced by the runtime. All files are UTF-8 encoded.  
Warning: Existing files are overwritten.
- `**kwargs` – See `run()`

### Returns

`status_code` – An integer indicating successful execution or an error. Can be directly passed to `sys.exit()`.

### Return type

int

## Notes

Added in version 24.2.0.

## 2.2. BitBuffer

This module contains two central types for handling bit-level data, `BitBuffer` and `BitStream`. The former represents data of known size along with meta-data like a timestamp, the demodulation quality or burst information. `BitBuffer` object supports indexing individual bits as well as bitwise and bitshift operators.

A `BitStream` represents an infinite stream of bits, which can be accessed by reading chunks into a `BitBuffer`. Additional methods allow querying meta-data or manipulating the current position within the stream.

The functions in this module are used to query or manipulate `BitBuffer/BitStream` objects. The main categories are shorthands for recurring operations and the free-form of the supported operators on `BitBuffer` object, allowing customized behavior.

- `BitBuffer`
- `BitStream`
- `Helper Functions`
- `Shift Operations`

### 2.2.1. BitBuffer

This class is used to access individual bits stored in an internal or external buffer. In the context of decoder development `BitBuffer` objects are mostly created as a result of reading data provided by the demodulator via the input buffer `apc.data` which is an instance of `BitStream`.

Aside from creating `BitBuffer` objects with an empty buffer, there are a number functions to convert values provided as `str` or `int` and vice versa.

In the following example a `BitBuffer` with `size=16` is created from an integral value:

```
>>> bb = BitBuffer.from_int(0xf531)
>>> bb.size
16
>>> bb.to_int()
62769
>>> hex(bb.to_int())
'0xf531'
```

Note, that while the conversion back to `int` yields the original value, a conversion to a string reveals the internal bit and byte ordering:

```
>>> bb.to_str()
'1000110010101111'
>>> bb[0], bb[1], bb[2], bb[3], bb[4], bb[5], bb[6]
(True, False, False, False, True, True, False)
>>> bytes(bb).hex()
'31f5'
```

The least significant bit (LSB) is first – it is assigned the index 0 and therefore shown first. This can also be seen when individual bits are accessed by index. The positional notation `LSB first` is also known as `LSB left` or `MSB right` (MSB: most significant bit). Integer representation always uses positional notation `MSB first` (also known as `MSB left`). Furthermore, if converted to bytes, the content of the internal buffer is returned – here formatted as hex value. The byte order is little-endian, which means that the byte holding bits 0 to 7 is first. That is why the bytes are `31f5` in comparison to the original notation in the integer literal.

Aside from the data itself `BitBuffer` objects can store meta-information which includes

- Timestamps: Using `BitBuffer.time()` a timestamp for any position within the buffer is returned.
- Quality: The demodulation quality for each bit, if available. See `BitStream.read()`.

`BitBuffer` supports shift operators (`<<` and `>>`) and bitwise operators (`&`, `|`, `^`, `~`). These require operands of equal size, if used with another `BitBuffer`. In addition they may be used with `int` value directly:

```
>>> # decimal value of 35 is in binary representation 0b100011
>>> bb = BitBuffer.from_int(0b100011,7)
>>> # left shift is equal to multiplication by 2
>>> (bb << 1).to_int()
70
>>> # Note, shift operation is carried out in integer representation (MSB first)
>>> # This means shift direction in BitBuffer (LSB first) is the other way round.
>>> bb.to_str()
'1100010'
>>> (bb << 1).to_str()
'0110001'
>>> # right shift is equal to division by 2
>>> (bb >> 1).to_int()
17
```

```
>>> # example for bitwise and operator `&`
>>> bb = BitBuffer.from_int(0b1101)
>>> str(bb & BitBuffer.from_int(0b1100))
'0011'
>>> str(bb & 0b1100)
'0011'
```

All of the operators functionality is also available as functions allowing additional features.

```
class procitec.common.bitbuffer.BitBuffer(reserved_or_buffer, size: int | None = None, offset: int = 0)
```

Creates a new `BitBuffer` by either allocating memory or referencing the data passed as first argument using the buffer protocol.

#### Parameters

- `reserved_or_buffer` (`int` or `BitBuffer` or `bytes` or `bytearray`) – If an `int` is passed it is number of bits for which memory is allocated. This will be the *capacity* and is always rounded up to an integer multiple of 8. The memory is initialized with all 0

Else, the memory of the passed buffer object shall be reused. If this is an immutable, the content of the returned `BitBuffer` can not be modified.

- `size` (`int`, *optional*) – Defines *size* of `BitBuffer`

#### If reserved is given:

Must not exceed `reserved - offset`. If `None` (default) `size` is set to `reserved - offset`.

#### If buffer is given:

If `None` (default) `size` is set to the size in bits of buffer minus `offset`. If this exceeds the size of buffer, new memory is allocated and buffer is not used at all.

- `offset` (*int*, *optional*) – Defines *offset*, must be in range 0 to 7, denoting the index of the first used bit in the memory. See also `size` parameter.

`static from_bytes(value: bytes, byteorder: str = 'little') → BitBuffer`

Creates a new *BitBuffer* and initialize its content with the bytes `value`

Added in version 22.2.0.

#### Parameters

- `value` (*bytes*) – Content of the new *BitBuffer*.
- `byteorder` (*str*) – Endianness of the bytes: `little` or `big`

#### Return type

*BitBuffer*

#### Examples

```
>>> BitBuffer.from_bytes( b"\x12\x3F" ).to_str()
'0100100011111100'
>>> BitBuffer.from_bytes( b"\x12\x3F", byteorder="big" ).to_str()
'1111110001001000'
```

`static from_hex(value: str, byteorder: str = 'little') → BitBuffer`

Creates a new *BitBuffer* and initialize its content with symbols 0 to F in the `str` value. This behaves similar to `from_bytes` method. Whitespace between bytes is ignored.

Added in version 25.2.0.

#### Parameters

- `value` (*str*) – Content of the new *BitBuffer*. String with symbols [0-F].
- `byteorder` (*str*) – Endianness of the bytes: `little` or `big`

#### Return type

*BitBuffer*

#### Raises

- `ValueError` – `str` value contains values which are not in [0-9], [a-f] or [A-F] or length is not even (ignoring whitespace between bytes)
- `ValueError` – `byteorder` neither `little` nor `big`

#### Examples

```
>>> BitBuffer.from_hex("123f").to_str()
'0100100011111100'
>>> BitBuffer.from_hex("123f", byteorder="big").to_str()
'1111110001001000'
```

```
static from_int(value: int, size: int | None = None) → BitBuffer
```

Creates a new *BitBuffer* and initializes its content with the *int* value

#### Parameters

- *value (int)* – Content (LSB first) of the new *BitBuffer*.
- *size (int, optional)* – Specifies the *size* of the returned *BitBuffer*. By default (*None*), the *size* is equal to the required number of bits to represent *value* (ignoring the sign bit).

#### Return type

*BitBuffer*

#### Examples

```
>>> BitBuffer.from_int(0x123, 16).to_str()
'1100010010000000'
```

```
static from_iter(value: Sequence[int], size: int) → BitBuffer
```

Creates a new *BitBuffer* and initializes its content from all *int* objects in *value*

Added in version 23.2.0.

#### Parameters

- *value (Sequence[int])* – Content (LSB first per element) of the new *BitBuffer*.
- *size (int)* – Specifies the number of bits for each value given. The resulting *size* of the returned *BitBuffer* is therefore the number of values multiplied with this parameter.

#### Return type

*BitBuffer*

#### Examples

```
>>> BitBuffer.from_iter([1, 2, 7], 4).to_str()
'100001001110'
```

Numpy arrays are also supported.

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> iter_ = np.arange(8)
>>> BitBuffer.from_iter(iter_, 3).to_str()
'000100010110001101011111'
```

```
static from_str(value: str) → BitBuffer
```

Create a new *BitBuffer* and initializes its content with the 1s and 0s in the *str* value. The order is left-to-right.

#### Parameters

*value (str)* – Bits encoded as "0" and "1" characters from left to right. Characters contained in " `_\t`" are ignored and can be used as separators.

#### Raises

*ValueError* – If characters are found that are not contained in "`01 _\t`"

**Return type***BitBuffer***Example**

```
>>> BitBuffer.from_str("1100_0000")
BitBuffer(8, 8, 0)
```

**\_\_and\_\_()**

Bitwise AND operation of two *BitBuffers*, returning the result in a new *BitBuffer*. All *ShadowBuffers* and Marks are copied to the returned *BitBuffer*. Bitwise AND operation of *BitBuffer* and int, returning the result in a new *BitBuffer*. All *ShadowBuffers* and Marks are copied to the returned *BitBuffer*.

**\_\_invert\_\_()**

Inverts the whole *BitBuffer* and returns result in a new *BitBuffer*. All *ShadowBuffers* and Marks are copied to the returned *BitBuffer*.

**\_\_or\_\_()**

Bitwise OR operation of two *BitBuffers*, returning the result in a new *BitBuffer*. All *ShadowBuffers* and Marks are copied to the returned *BitBuffer*. Bitwise OR operation of *BitBuffer* and int, returning the result in a new *BitBuffer*. All *ShadowBuffers* and Marks are copied to the returned *BitBuffer*.

**\_\_xor\_\_()**

Bitwise XOR operation of two *BitBuffers*, returning the result in a new *BitBuffer*. All *ShadowBuffers* and Marks are copied to the returned *BitBuffer*. Bitwise XOR operation of *BitBuffer* and int, returning the result in a new *BitBuffer*. All *ShadowBuffers* and Marks are copied to the returned *BitBuffer*.

**clear() → None**

Fills the buffer with zeros and resets 'size' and *offset* to 0

**copy() → BitBuffer**

Copies the bitbuffer and the underlying memory.

**Returns**

The copied buffer.

**Return type***BitBuffer***extend(buffer: BitBuffer, include\_shadows: bool = True) → None**

Extends the *BitBuffer* by the given buffer

This increases the *size* by the size of *buffer*. No reallocation of memory is performed, therefore the *capacity* of the *BitBuffer* must not be exceeded. When the *BitBuffer* has no time information, it uses the one from the given buffer.

**Parameters**

- *buffer* (*BitBuffer*) – Bits to append.
- *include\_shadows* (*bool*, *optional*) – Also extend with the shadow buffers if true.

**Return type**

None

**Raises**

**ValueError** – If the remaining capacity is not large enough to hold the additional bits.

## Examples

```
>>> bb = BitBuffer(16, 0)
>>> bb.size
0
>>> bb.extend(BitBuffer.from_int(3, size=2))
>>> bb.extend(BitBuffer.from_int(0, size=3))
>>> bb.size, bb.to_str()
(5, '11000')
```

### fill()

fill with py::buffer

**pack** (*value: int, fmt: str, position: int = 0*) → int

Pack *value* to `BitBuffer` with given format.

It is possible to pack an integer value to the `BitBuffer` instead of using the `from_int` method.

The `pack` method has at least two parameters. The first parameter is the value, the second the format string. Optionally one can define a position in `BitBuffer` for packing.

### Parameters

- **value** (*int*) – Integer value to be packed in `BitBuffer`. If the value is not representable with the specified number of bits the upper bits of value are discarded.
- **fmt** (*str*) – The format string of `pack` contains three parts:
  - byte order: > or < (the arrow indicates little-endian(<) or big-endian(>) byte ordering in `BitBuffer`)
  - bit order: > or < (the arrow indicates the first bit from the left(<) or from the right in `BitBuffer`)
  - **size**
    - unsigned: digit(s) (> 0), B (8 bit), H (16 bit), I (32 bit), Q (64 bit)
    - signed: digit(s) (< 0), b (8 bit), h (16 bit), i (32 bit), q (64 bit)
- **position** (*int, optional*) – The index of bit position to get packed bits. The default is 0.

### Returns

Index in `bitbuffer` one after the last bit with packed bits written.

### Return type

int

### Raises

**ValueError** – If `BitBuffer` has not enough bits after position needed due to specified format `fmt` or if format `fmt` is incorrect.

## Notes

Special case if the size is not a multiple of 8. Then the remaining bits (parts of byte) are ignored.

## Examples

```
>>> bb = BitBuffer(16)
>>> bb.pack(0x0123, ">>16") # or ">>H"
>>> bb.to_str()
'0000000100100011'
```

The following four examples demonstrates the working with different byte and bit ordering.

```
>>> bb = BitBuffer(16)
>>> bb.pack(0x0123, ">>13")
>>> bb.to_str()
'0000100100011000'
```

```
>>> bb = BitBuffer(16)
>>> bb.pack(0x0123, "<<13")
>>> bb.to_str()
'0010001100001000'
```

```
>>> bb = BitBuffer(16)
>>> bb.pack(0x0123, "<<13")
>>> bb.to_str()
'1100010010000000'
```

```
>>> bb = BitBuffer(16)
>>> bb.pack(0x0123, "><13")
>>> bb.to_str()
'1000011000100000'
```

An example with a negative value.

```
>>> bb = BitBuffer(16)
>>> bb.pack(-0x0123, ">>-13")
>>> bb.to_str()
'0111101101110100'
```

`set_time_info(timestamp, rate, repetition=1, offset=0) → None`

Set the values of `time_info`

#### Parameters

- `timestamp` (ProTS) – The timestamp of the first bit in the buffer
- `rate` (*float*) – Rate in bits per second.
- `repetition` (*int, optional*) – number of consecutive bits with identical timestamp
- `offset` (*int, optional*) – see `TimeInfo.offset`

#### Return type

None

`split(split_size: int | Sequence[int], *, reverse: bool = False) → list[BitBuffer]`

Splits the `BitBuffer` into several `BitBuffers` and returns them as a list. The returned `BitBuffers` are views to a copy of the `BitBuffer`.

Added in version 22.1.0.

Changed in version 25.2.0: Returns an empty list instead of throwing an exception when `BitBuffer` is empty.

#### Parameters

- `split_size (int or Sequence[int])` – If `int`, the `BitBuffer` is split into multiple `BitBuffers` of size `split_size`. The size of the `BitBuffer` has to be a multiple of `split_size`. If a list is given, the `BitBuffer` is split into multiple `BitBuffers` of arbitrary lengths given in the list. The sum of the list must be less than or equal to the size of the `BitBuffer` and no element in the list is allowed to be 0. An exception is thrown in case of improper `split_size`.
- `reverse (bool)` – If `true`, each individual returned `BitBuffer` is bit-reversed. Default is `False`.

#### Return type

`list[BitBuffer]`

#### Raises

- `ValueError` – If `split_size` is of type `int`: `split_size` is 0 or size of the buffer is not a multiple of `split_size`. If `split_size` is of type `Sequence[int]`: The sum of all individual sizes is greater than the size of the buffer or one of the sizes is 0.
- `TypeError` – If `split_size` is of type `Sequence[int]`: One of the sizes is negative.

#### Examples

```
>>> for b in BitBuffer.from_str("100101111").split(3):
>>>     print(b)
100
101
111
```

```
>>> for b in BitBuffer.from_str("100101111").split([2, 3, 2], reverse=True):
>>>     print(b)
01
010
11
```

```
>>> b0, b1, b2 = BitBuffer.from_str("100_101_111").split(3)
```

`split_to_array(split_size: int | Sequence[int], *, reverse: bool = False, signed: bool = False, dtype: numpy.dtype | None = None) → numpy.ndarray`

Splits the `BitBuffer` into several ranges, casts them to integer and returns a `numpy.ndarray` of these integers.

Added in version 23.2.0.

Changed in version 25.2.0: Returns an empty array instead of throwing an exception when `BitBuffer` is empty.

## Parameters

- **split\_size** (*int* | *Sequence[int]*) – If *int*, the *BitBuffer* is split into multiple ranges of size *split\_size*. The size of the *BitBuffer* has to be a multiple of *split\_size*. If a list is given, the *BitBuffer* is split into multiple ranges of arbitrary length given in the list. The sum of the list must be less than or equal to the size of the *BitBuffer* and no element in the list is allowed to be 0. An exception is thrown in case of improper *split\_size* or in case of an empty *BitBuffer*.
- **reverse** (*bool*) – If true, each individual range is bit-reversed before casting to *int*. Default is False.
- **signed** (*bool*) – If true, the cast is performed signed (two's complement), else unsigned. The sign is interpreted before assignment to the array. Signed cast together with an unsigned array type results into an integer with binary representation of the two's complement value. Default is False.
- **dtype** (*numpy.dtype*, *optional*) – Data type of desired numpy array. All signed and unsigned types up to 64 bit are allowed (*numpy.(u)int8* to *numpy.(u)int64*) If *dtype* is not given, *numpy.uint32* is used.

## Return type

*numpy.ndarray*

## Raises

- **ValueError** – If *split\_size* is of type *int*: *split\_size* is 0 or size of the buffer is not a multiple *split\_size*. If *split\_size* is of type *Sequence[int]*: The sum of all individual sizes is greater than the size of the buffer or one of the sizes is 0.
- **TypeError** – If *split\_size* is of type *Sequence[int]*: One of the sizes is negative.

## Examples

```
>>> BitBuffer.from_str('100101111').split_to_array(3)
array([1, 5, 7], dtype=uint32)
```

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> BitBuffer.from_str('100101111').split_to_array(3, dtype=np.int8)
array([1, 5, 7], dtype=int8)
```

Adds 1 to each 3 bit element in *BitBuffer*.

```
>>> buffer = BitBuffer.from_str('100_101_111')
>>> array = buffer.split_to_array(3)
>>> array = (array + 1) % 8
>>> buffer = BitBuffer.from_int(array, 3)
'010011000'
```

## Notes

This auxiliary function is helpful to interpret binary data as numbers and to calculate with them. Especially for large or very long arrays, it is useful because calculations with Numpy are usually much faster than an own implementation in Python.

```
split_to_int(split_size: int | Sequence[int], *, reverse: bool = False, signed: bool = False) → list[int]
```

Splits the *BitBuffer* into several ranges, casts them to integer and returns a list of these integers.

Added in version 22.1.0.

Changed in version 25.2.0: Returns an empty list instead of throwing an exception when *BitBuffer* is empty.

#### Parameters

- `split_size (int | Sequence[int])` – If `int`, the *BitBuffer* is split into multiple ranges of size `split_size`. The size of the *BitBuffer* has to be a multiple of `split_size`. If a list is given, the *BitBuffer* is split into multiple ranges of arbitrary length given in the list. The sum of the list must be less than or equal to the size of the *BitBuffer* and no element in the list is allowed to be 0. An exception is thrown in case of improper `split_size`.
- `reverse (bool)` – If true, each individual range is bit-reversed before casting to `int`. Default is `False`.
- `signed (bool)` – If true, the cast is performed signed (two's complement), else unsigned. Default is `False`.

#### Return type

`list[int]`

#### Raises

- `ValueError` – If `split_size` is of type `int`: `split_size` is 0 or size of the buffer is not a multiple `split_size`. If `split_size` is of type `Sequence[int]`: The sum of all individual sizes is greater than the size of the buffer or one of the sizes is 0.
- `TypeError` – If `split_size` is of type `Sequence[int]`: One of the sizes is negative.

#### Examples

```
>>> BitBuffer.from_str('100101111').split_to_int(3)
[1, 5, 7]
```

```
>>> BitBuffer.from_str('100101111').split_to_int([2, 3, 2], reverse=True)
[2, 2, 3]
```

```
>>> BitBuffer.from_str('110101111').split_to_int([3, 3, 2], signed=True)
[3, -3, -1]
```

```
>>> packet = BitBuffer.from_str('1101 0111 1')
>>> parameter0, parameter1, flag0 = packet.split_to_int([4, 4, 1])
>>> print(parameter0, parameter1, flag0)
11 14 1
```

## Notes

This utility function is helpful when unpacking packets or headers with the same or different field sizes.

`time(position: int = 0) → ProTS`

Get timestamp of bit at the specified `position`. Note, that consecutive bits may have the same timestamp, e.g. if they were transmitted within a single multi-bit symbol.

### Parameters

`position (int)` – The index of bit to get the timestamp

### Return type

`ProTS`

`to_bytes(length: int | None = None, byteorder: str = 'little') → bytes`

Converts the `BitBuffer` into bytes. This gives the same results as converting to an integer and then to bytes.

Added in version 22.2.0.

### Parameters

- `length (int, optional)` – Specifies the size of the resulting byte object. An error is raised if this size is not sufficient to store the `BitBuffer`. If not specified, the minimum number of bytes is used.
- `byteorder (str)` – Endianness of the bytes: `little` or `big`

### Return type

`bytes`

## Examples

```
>>> BitBuffer.from_int(0x123f).to_bytes()
b'?\x12'
>>> BitBuffer.from_int(0x123f).to_bytes(byteorder="big")
b'\x12?'
>>> BitBuffer.from_int(0x123f).to_bytes(10)
b'?\x12\x00\x00\x00\x00\x00\x00\x00\x00'
```

`to_hex(num_bytes: int | None = None, byteorder: str = 'little', sep: str = "", bytes_per_sep: int = 1) → str`

Converts the `BitBuffer` into `str` in hexadecimal format. It behaves similar to `to_bytes` method.

Added in version 25.2.0.

### Parameters

- `num_bytes (int, optional)` – Specifies the number of bytes of the resulting hexadecimal string object. If not specified, the minimum number of bytes is used.
- `byteorder (str)` – Endianness of the bytes: `little` or `big`.
- `sep (str)` – Symbol which is used as separator between bytes.
- `bytes_per_sep (int)` – Number of bytes which are separated.

### Return type

`str`

## Raises

- `OverflowError` – If `num_bytes` is smaller than the size of the `BitBuffer`.
- `ValueError` – If `byteorder` neither `little` nor `big`.

## Examples

```
>>> BitBuffer.from_int(0x123f).to_hex()
'3f12'
>>> BitBuffer.from_int(0x123f).to_hex(byteorder="big")
'123f'
>>> BitBuffer.from_int(0x123f).to_hex(5)
'3f1200000'
>>> BitBuffer.from_int(0x123f).to_hex(5, sep="-")
'3f-12-00-00-00'
```

`to_int(signed: bool = False) → int`

Converts the `BitBuffer` into an `int`. Bits are interpreted LSB-first. Default behaviour, or if `signed` parameter is set to `false` data is considered *unsigned*. If data is to be interpreted *signed*, see the following optional parameter. This function returns 0 when called on an empty `BitBuffer` (`size == 0`).

### Parameters

`signed (bool, optional)` – If `true`, interpret bitbuffer data as signed and return respective integer value as such. If `false`, interpret bitbuffer data as unsigned.

Added in version 21.2.0.

### Return type

`int`

## Example

```
>>> bb = BitBuffer.from_str("1101")
>>> bb.to_int()
11
>>> bb.to_int(signed=True)
-5
```

## Notes

It is possible to use the builtin `int` for this.

```
>>> bb = BitBuffer.from_str("1101")
>>> int(bb)
11
```

`to_str(truncate: int = 0) → str`

Get string representation of bits. The bit at index 0 is first.

### Parameters

`truncate (int, optional)` – If greater than 0, the string representation is truncated so that it contains only the first `truncate` bits.

**Return type**

str

`unpack (fmt: str, position: int = 0) → int`

Unpack value from BitBuffer with given format.

It is possible to unpack an integer value from the BitBuffer instead of using the `to_int` method.**Parameters**

- `fmt (str)` – The format string of `unpack` contains three parts:
  - byte order: `>` or `<` (the arrow indicates little-endian(`<`) or big-endian(`>`) byte ordering in BitBuffer)
  - bit order: `>` or `<` (the arrow indicates to the first bit form the left(`<`) or from the right in BitBuffer)
  - `size`
    - signed: digit (value 1 to 64), B (8 bit), H (16 bit), I (32 bit), Q (64 bit)
    - unsigned: digit (value -64 to -1), b (8 bit), h (16 bit), i (32 bit), q (64 bit)

Additional formats for `unpack` for interpretation as signed values:

- `position (int)` – The index of bit position to get unpacked bits.

**Returns**

Unpacked value

**Return type**

int

**Examples**

```
>>> bb = bitbuffer.BitBuffer(40)
>>> bb.pack( 0x69, "<<B", position=0)
8
>>> hex( bb.unpack( "<<B", position=0) )
'0x69'
```

Alternatively one can get the content as signed value.

```
>>> bb = bitbuffer.BitBuffer(40)
>>> bb.pack( 0x96, ">>B", position=0)
8
>>> bb.unpack( ">>B", position=0)
150
>>> bb.unpack( ">>b", position=0)
-106
```

Instead of a letter in the format string one can use a digit, which defines the number of bits for packing and unpacking.

```
>>> bb = bitbuffer.BitBuffer(40)
>>> bb.pack( 0x96, ">>5", position=0)
5
>>> hex( bb.unpack( ">>5", position=0) )
'0x16'
```

**property capacity**  
Max number of bits this *BitBuffer* can hold

**Type**  
int

**property data**  
Access raw memory of *BitBuffer*

**Type**  
memoryview

**property offset**  
Number of bits to ignore from the underlying byte memory

**Type**  
int

**property quality**  
quality information, if available

**property size**  
Number of bits in this *BitBuffer*

**Type**  
int

**property soft\_bits**  
soft bits, if available

**property time\_info**  
Returns the *TimeInfo*

**Type**  
*TimeInfo*

The following class holds the information necessary to compute timestamps for individual bits. While the terminology is avoided here, these fields are inspired by bits originating from a transmission of symbols describing multiple bits. That is why consecutive bit positions may report the same timestamp.

```
class procitec.common.bitbuffer.TimeInfo
```

**property bitrate**  
Rate in bits per second.

**Type**  
float

**property offset**  
Offset in range 0 to *repetition* - 1. Indicates if the first bit in the *BitBuffer* does not correspond to the first bit of a group with identical timestamps (see also *repetition*).

**Type**  
int

**property repetition**  
Repetition factor, if *repetition* consecutive bits have an identical timestamp.

**Type**  
int

**property timestamp**  
Timestamp corresponding to the first bit in the *BitBuffer*.

**Type**  
*ProTS*

## 2.2.2. BitStream

These classes handle a stream of bit-level data. Main usage within decoders is as interface to access the demodulator output, *apc.data*. This uses an internal buffer which is filled by the runtime with chunks of demodulated bits. Reading data from the stream may trigger the runtime to request more data behind the scenes.

The current position within the stream is always absolute, starting with the first incoming bit. Reading from the stream moves the position forward, allowing the runtime to load more data from the demodulator. In addition, it is possible to access data without changing the position, which may be required for the detection of the transmission format (trial and error).

With *BitStreamWritable*, it is also possible to append bits to a stream you have created yourself. This allows you to implement a buffer with FIFO (first in, first out) behavior.

```
class procitec.common.bitbuffer.BitStream(buffer: BitBuffer)
```

A class which implements a stream like behaviour on a BitBuffer

Each *read()* call remembers the new position in the bit stream and continues accordingly.

```
__iter__()
```

Return an iterator for each individual bit in the bit stream

```
__str__()
```

Return str(self).

```
bit_rate(position: int | None = None) → float | None
```

Get bit rate at given absolute position if available.

Added in version 24.1.0.

### Parameters

*position* (*int*, *optional*) – If None (default) the bit rate at the current position is returned; otherwise the bit rate at the requested absolute position

### Returns

bit rate (1/s) if available, None otherwise.

### Return type

float | None

```
check_position(position: int) → bool
```

Checks if the requested stream position is available to set the read pointer on it with *set\_position()*.

Added in version 26.1.0.

### Parameters

*position* (*int*) – Absolute position in the bit stream to jump to

### Returns

True if the position is available. A jump to this position will not raise an error when calling *set\_position()*.

### Return type

bool

```
consume(num_bits: int) → int
```

Consume (skip) bits in the stream

### Parameters

*num\_bits* (*int*) – Number of bits to consume (to skip)

`is_available(num_bits: int) → bool`

Returns True if `num_bits` are available for read or consume.

Added in version 26.1.0.

**Parameters**

`num_bits (int)` – Number of bits for which availability is queried.

**Return type**

True if `num_bits` are available for read or consume else False

`is_rewindable(num_bits: int) → bool`

Returns True if `num_bits` are available for rewind.

Added in version 26.1.0.

**Parameters**

`num_bits (int)` – Number of bits for which a possible rewind is queried.

**Return type**

True if `num_bits` are available for rewind else False

`iter_read(size: int, channel_index: int = 0)`

Return an iterator for the bit stream reading a specific number of bits from a channel

**Parameters**

- `size (int)` – Number of bits to read in each iteration
- `channel_index (int, optional)` – Index of the channel to read from

`peek(size=None, *, channel_index=0, include_quality=False) → BitBuffer`

Peek into the bit stream

Peek into the stream (read from the stream) without consuming any data, i.e. the position in the stream is not modified.

This is the underlying function for `read()`.

**Parameters**

- `size (int, optional)` – Number of bits to peek. If *None* (default), *available* bits are peeked.
- `channel_index (int, optional)` – Index of the channel to peek into
- `include_quality (bool, optional)` – Add quality information for each bit

**Raises**

*EndOfStreamError* – If the requested number of bits can not be returned. This means the stream has been closed and data remaining in internal buffer is not sufficient.

**Returns**

the requested bits

**Return type**

*BitBuffer*

`read(size=None, *, channel_index=0, include_quality=False) → BitBuffer`

Read bits from bit stream. This is equivalent to a `peek()` combined with a `consume()`.

#### Parameters

- `size (int, optional)` – Number of bits to read. If `None` (default), `available` bits are read.
- `channel_index (int, optional)` – Index of the channel to read from. Note that bits on all other channels are consumed.
- `include_quality (bool, optional)` – Add quality information for each bit

#### Raises

*EndOfStreamError* – If the requested number of bits can not be returned. This means the stream has been closed and data remaining in internal buffer is not sufficient.

#### Returns

the requested bits

#### Return type

*BitBuffer*

`rewind(num_bits: int) → None`

Rewind the bit stream by a given amount of bits

#### Parameters

`num_bits (int)` – Number of bits to go back in the bit stream

#### Raises

*RewindError* – If the requested `num_bits` exceeds the buffered data length

`set_position(position: int) → int`

Set position in the bit stream to an absolute value

This is equivalent to calling `rewind()` if the new position is smaller than the current `position` respectively to calling `consume()` if the new position is larger than the current.

Note that if new position is beyond current end of buffer only available bits will be consumed.

No action is performed if current and new position are equal.

#### Parameters

`position (int)` – Absolute position in the bit stream to jump to

#### Returns

The new position in the bitstream. This position can differ from the requested value if the requested position is beyond the currently available bits in the buffer.

#### Return type

int

#### Raises

- *RewindError* – If the requested position can not be reached because it is too far in the past
- *EndOfStreamError* – If the requested position can not be reached because it is past the end of the input data stream

`time(position: int | None = None) → ProTS`

Get timestamp at given absolute position

**Parameters**

`position (int, optional)` – If `None` (default) the timestamp at the current position is returned; otherwise the timestamp at the requested absolute position

**Returns**

Timestamp

**Return type**

`ProTS`

**property available**

Number of bits that can be read without blocking

**Type**

`int`

**property channels**

Number of channels

**Type**

`int`

**property closed**

True if the stream is closed

**Type**

`bool`

**property inverted**

True if read bit are inverted

**Type**

`bool`

**property max\_rewind**

Maximum number of bits available for rewind

**Type**

`int`

**property position**

Position in the stream, i.e. the index of the next bit to be read

**Type**

`int`

**exception** `procitec.common.bitbuffer.RewindError`

Raised if `BitStream.rewind()` or `BitStream.set_position()` fails

**exception** `procitec.common.bitbuffer.EndOfStreamError`

Raised from `BitStream.read()` and `BitStream.peek()` if more data is requested than can ever be made available.

**exception** `procitec.common.bitbuffer.WriteError`

Raised from `BitStreamWritable.append()` if there is not enough free space available to append the data.

**exception** `procitec.common.bitbuffer.BitStreamError`

Common base class of `EndOfStreamError` and `RewindError`.

```
class procitec.common.bitbuffer.BitStreamWritable(capacity: int, autogrow: bool = False)
```

Bases: *BitStream*

A class which implements a stream or FIFO like buffer of bits. It is possible to append and read bits. At the beginning, *BitStreamWritable* is empty.

The stream cannot hold more than capacity bits at a time. To append more bits, other bits in the stream have to be consumed (*BitStream.consume()*) or read (*BitStream.read()*) first. If *autogrow* is used, the capacity grows when more bits are appended than there is available free space.

*BitStream* is a base class of *BitStreamWritable*. All methods and properties of *BitStream* are available.

Added in version 26.1.0.

#### Parameters

- `capacity` (*int*) – The overall capacity of the bitstream.
- `autogrow` (*bool*) – If *True*, the buffers capacity grows automatically if there is not enough space. The default is *False*.

#### Raises

`ValueError` – If capacity is  $\leq 0$ .

```
append(buffer: BitBuffer, include_quality: bool = False) → None
```

Appends bits to the end of the *BitStream*.

#### Parameters

- `buffer` (*BitBuffer*) – The bits to append.
- `include_quality` (*bool*) – If *True*, the quality values within the input buffer are copied to the stream. The default is *False*.

#### Return type

None

#### Raises

- `RuntimeError` – If it is not allowed to write bits to the buffer.
- `WriteError` – If the bitstream is full. Data has to be consumed first.

#### Examples

```
>>> from procitec.common.bitbuffer import BitStream, BitBuffer
>>> stream = BitStreamWritable(20)
>>> stream.append(BitBuffer.from_int(0xF, 4))
>>> stream.append(BitBuffer.from_int(0xA, 4))
>>> print(stream.available)
8
>>> buffer_read = stream.read(8)
>>> print(buffer_read)
11110101
```

`is_appendable(num_bits: int) → bool`

Returns True if there is enough space to append `num_bits` bits.

**Parameters**

`num_bits (int)` – Number of bits for which append is queried.

**Return type**

True if there is enough space to append `num_bits` bits

property `max_append`

Maximum number of bits to append. More results in an error (*WriteError*).

## 2.2.3. Helper Functions

`procitec.common.bitbuffer.mean_quality(data, size, channel_index=0, past=False)`

Calculate mean quality of either a `BitBuffer` or a `BitStream`. In case a `BitStream` is passed to this function, `channel_index`, `size`` and `past` must be passed as well. Parameter `channel_index` will be ignored in case of `APCGateway` input stream if `input_channel_mode` is configured as `interleaved` (= default). In case a `BitBuffer` is provided, `channel_index`, `size` and `past` *must not* be passed. Slicing is supported for `BitBuffer`.

Added in version 21.1.0.

**Parameters**

- `data (BitStream or BitBuffer)` – Input data type of which mean quality shall be calculated.
- `size (int)` – Size of bitstream data in bits, beginning at current read pointer position, of which the mean quality shall be calculated. Must *not* be passed, if data is of type `BitBuffer`.
- `channel_index (int, optional)` – Channel index of `BitStream` of which mean quality shall be calculated (default = 0). Must *not* be passed if data is of type `BitBuffer` or using `APCGateway` input stream with configuration `interleaved`.
- `past (bool, optional)` – If True the bits before the `read_pointer` are used. If there are not enough bits the calculation length is truncated. Returns 0.0 if there are no bits available in the past. Must *not* be passed if data is of type `BitBuffer`.

**Raises**

*RewindError* – If data is of type `BitStream`, `past` is True and the requested size exceeds the buffered data length.

**Returns**

- Mean quality of all passed `BitBuffer` values, in case data is a `BitBuffer`.
- Mean quality of `BitStream` values, as defined by `size`, `channel_index` and `past`.

`procitec.common.bitbuffer.convert_symbols(data, *, conv_dict, symbol_size_in, symbol_size_out=None, replacement=0, msb_first=False, include_meta_info=False) → BitBuffer`

Convert symbols of a `BitBuffer` as described in python dictionary `conv_dict`. Slicing is supported for `BitBuffer`.

Note: The size of data must be an integer multiple of `symbol_size_in`.

Added in version 21.2.0.

## Parameters

- `data (BitBuffer)` – Input data of which symbols shall be converted.
- `conv_dict (dict(int, int))` – Python dictionary specifying input and output symbol mapping. Where dictionary keys represent input symbols, and values represent the respective output symbol. The dictionary *does not* have to cover all possible symbols but can contain any arbitrary number of key/value pairs  $\leq 2^{\text{symbol\_size\_in}}$ . Symbols within data which are not found in `conv_dict` will therefore be converted as given by replacement.
- `symbol_size_in (int)` – Describes the number of bits in data that shall be interpreted as one symbol.
- `symbol_size_out (int, optional)` – Describes the number of bits that each output symbol will cover in the resulting output `BitBuffer`. Make sure that this value fits the required number of bits needed for `conv_dict` output symbols. If no value is given, `symbol_size_out` is assumed to be equal to `symbol_size_in`.
- `replacement (int, optional)` – This value will be put into the output `BitBuffer` in place for an input symbol in data which could not be found in `conv_dict` listed input symbols (default = 0).
- `msb_first (bool, optional)` – This flag specifies the bit-endianness of which each input symbol of data shall be interpreted. If this parameter is not specified (default = False), input symbols are interpreted as LSB first.
- `include_meta_info (bool, optional)` – If False then any metadata (e.g. quality, time, burst info) is discarded. An error is raised if `symbol_size_in` and `symbol_size_out` are not identical but metadata should be preserved.

Added in version 24.2.0.

## Return type

`BitBuffer` with converted symbols as given by data.

## Examples

Swap symbol '3' with '2':

```
>>> from procitec.common.bitbuffer import BitBuffer, convert_symbols
>>> input = BitBuffer.from_str('00100111') # 0,1,2,3
>>> # convert '11' to '01' and '01' to '11' (3 => 2 and 2 => 3)
>>> output = convert_symbols(input, conv_dict={0:0, 1:1, 2:3, 3:2}, symbol_size_
↳in=2)
>>> print(f"in: {input}\nout: {output}\nxor: {input ^ output}")
in: 00100111
out: 00101101
xor: 00001010
```

`procitec.common.bitbuffer.concat(*args) → BitBuffer`

Concatenate multiple `BitBuffers`. Meta information is removed.

## Parameters

`*args (BitBuffer)` – Variable length argument list.

## Return type

`BitBuffer`

```
procitec.common.bitbuffer.insert(buffer, position, new_data)
```

Inserts a BitBuffer into another BitBuffer at given position. Existing bits are shifted to the right.

#### Parameters

- `buffer` (BitBuffer) – existing data
- `position` (*int*) – position where to insert the new data
- `new_data` (BitBuffer) – new data to be inserted

#### Examples

```
>>> from procitec.common.bitbuffer import BitBuffer, insert
>>> buffer = BitBuffer.from_str('00100111')
>>> insert( buffer, 2, BitBuffer.from_str("11") )
>>> print(buffer)
00111001
```

```
procitec.common.bitbuffer.reverse_symbol_order(buffer, bits_per_symbol) → BitBuffer
```

Reverse the order of arbitrary sized symbols in the BitBuffer and all its shadow buffers. BitBuffer size has to be integer multiple of number of bits per symbol. Meta information is removed.

#### Parameters

- `buffer` (BitBuffer) – existing data
- `bits_per_symbol` (*int*) – position where to insert the new data

#### Return type

*BitBuffer*

#### Examples

Reverse the ordering of 3bit symbols

```
>>> from procitec.common.bitbuffer import BitBuffer, reverse_symbol_order
>>> buffer = BitBuffer.from_str('001 001 111 000')
>>> print(reverse_symbol_order(buffer,3))
000111001001
```

```
procitec.common.bitbuffer.mirror_symbols(buffer, bits_per_symbol, include_meta_info=False)
```

Reverses the order of bits within arbitrary sized symbols in a BitBuffer and all its shadow buffers. BitBuffer size has to be an integer multiple of number of bits per symbol.

Added in version 21.1.0.

#### Parameters

- `buffer` (BitBuffer) – Input data. Size has to be an integer multiple of number of bits per symbol.
- `bits_per_symbol` (*int*) – Size of one symbol in bits.

- `include_meta_info` (*bool, optional*) – If `False` then any metadata (e.g. quality, time, burst info) is discarded.

Added in version 24.2.0: (note: older versions always kept quality but discarded other metainfo)

#### Return type

*BitBuffer*

#### Examples

reverse bit ordering in bytes

```
>>> from procitec.common.bitbuffer import BitBuffer, mirror_symbols
>>> buffer = BitBuffer.from_str('00100111 10100111')
>>> print(mirror_symbols(buffer,8))
1110010011100101
```

`procitec.common.bitbuffer.invert(buffer, ranges)`

Invert all bits inside given ranges of bitbuffer.

To invert all bits in a bitbuffer please use `~` operator, it returns a new bitbuffer with all bits inverted, but does not modify the origin.

#### Parameters

- `buffer` (*BitBuffer*) – Input data
- `ranges` (*list*) – Defines ranges of bits, which should be inverted.

#### Examples

Invert given bit ranges in-place.

```
>>> from procitec.common.bitbuffer import BitBuffer, invert
>>> buffer = BitBuffer.from_str('00100111')
>>> invert( buffer, [[1,2],[5,6]])
>>> print(buffer)
01000001
```

Invert complete bitbuffer in-place.

```
>>> from procitec.common.bitbuffer import BitBuffer, invert
>>> buffer = BitBuffer.from_str('00100111')
>>> invert( buffer, [(0,buffer.size)])
>>> print(buffer)
11011000
```

Return a new inverted bitbuffer by using `~` operator.

```
>>> from procitec.common.bitbuffer import BitBuffer
>>> buffer = BitBuffer.from_str('00100111')
>>> print(~buffer)
11011000
>>> print(buffer)
00100111
```

## 2.2.4. Shift Operations

These mirror the shift operators defined for BitBuffer objects with additional parameters to perform e.g. cyclic shifting.

```
procitec.common.bitbuffer.rshift(buffer, shift, *, circular=False, include_meta_info=True) →  
BitBuffer
```

Shifts specified number of bits to the right, returning result in a new BitBuffer Optionally as circular operation and excluding metainformation.

### Parameters

- **buffer** (BitBuffer) – Input data
- **shift** (*int*) – number of bits to be shifted
- **circular** (*bool*, *optional*) – If True then the shift operation is circular, i.e. bits dropping out on the right will be inserted at the left.
- **include\_meta\_info** (*bool*, *optional*) – If False then any metadata (e.g. quality, time, burst info) is discarded.

### Return type

BitBuffer

```
procitec.common.bitbuffer.rshift_inplace(buffer, shift, *, circular=False, include_meta_info=True)
```

Shifts specified number of bits to the right in the given BitBuffer. Optionally as circular operation and excluding metainformation.

### Parameters

- **buffer** (BitBuffer) – Input data
- **shift** (*int*) – number of bits to be shifted
- **circular** (*bool*, *optional*) – If True then the shift operation is circular, i.e. bits dropping out on the right will be inserted at the left.
- **include\_meta\_info** (*bool*, *optional*) – If False then any metadata (e.g. quality, time, burst info) is discarded.

```
procitec.common.bitbuffer.lshift(buffer, shift, *, circular=False, include_meta_info=True) →  
BitBuffer
```

Shifts specified number of bits to the left, returning result in a new BitBuffer Optionally as circular operation and excluding metainformation.

### Parameters

- **buffer** (BitBuffer) – Input data
- **shift** (*int*) – number of bits to be shifted
- **circular** (*bool*, *optional*) – If True then the shift operation is circular, i.e. bits dropping out on the left will be inserted at the right.
- **include\_meta\_info** (*bool*, *optional*) – If False then any metadata (e.g. quality, time, burst info) is discarded.

### Return type

BitBuffer

`procitec.common.bitbuffer.lshift_inplace(buffer, shift, *, circular=False, include_meta_info=True)`

Shifts specified number of bits to the left in the given BitBuffer. Optionally as circular operation and excluding meta-information.

#### Parameters

- `buffer` (`BitBuffer`) – Input data
- `shift` (`int`) – number of bits to be shifted
- `circular` (`bool, optional`) – If `True` then the shift operation is circular, i.e. bits dropping out on the left will be inserted at the right.
- `include_meta_info` (`bool, optional`) – If `False` then any metadata (e.g. quality, time, burst info) is discarded.

## 2.3. Decoding Library

This is the documentation for the Python module `procitec.decoding`.

This module contains functions and classes to perform common decoding tasks. These can be categorized into *Synchronisation and Search*, *Error Correction and Detection* and other *Utilities*, that ease reoccurring tasks.

Most of the functionality aims to be generic and works as building-blocks to decode bit-level transmissions of various types of complexity. Some of these need to keep state between invocations or require non-trivial computation to be initialized. In these cases a class, rather than a plain function, is provided - even if it has only a single method. This gives control over of the scope where state is kept and avoids the overhead of initialization when used many times.

All of the objects types from the `bitbuffer` module are used as primary bit-level data input and output format. Algorithms working with soft metrics use multi-dimensional arrays provided by the Python package `numpy` for symbol-level data. Conversion bit-level soft metrics, however, results in `BitBuffer` objects with the soft-bit values stored as meta-data in `BitBuffer.soft_bits`. This way consuming functions, like `ViterbiDecoder` can easily switch behavior.

- *Synchronisation and Search*
- *Error Correction and Detection*
- *Burst Operations*
- *Pre-Processing*
  - *Bit-Level Pre-Processing*
  - *Symbol-Level Pre-Processing*
  - *Utilities*
- *Alphabets*
- *Utilities*
- *File Output Helpers*
- *Bit Formatting*
- *Encoding*
- *Miscellaneous*

### 2.3.1. Synchronisation and Search

The functions here are used in many decoders to acquire the position of known or repeated patterns within the incoming data stream. Therefore they read directly from the input stream, reading and consuming data as needed.

Both the number of bits to be searched, the `max_offset` and the maximum number of bit errors can be specified to control the behavior of search runs. It is advised to choose a sensible `max_offset` and loop over multiple search calls. This allows reporting the decoders state between executions of search methods, see `procitec.decoding.runtime.SearchStateHandler`.

To search for different patterns in parallel, the search functions can be instructed not to consume data from the input stream. Subsequent searches run off the same position. The logic for looping over patterns and choosing an acceptable result needs to be implemented by the user.

```
procitec.decoding.search_pattern(data, pattern, mask, *, repetitions=1, max_errors=0,
                                max_offset=None, auto_invert=False, consume_searched=True)
```

Search for a certain bit pattern in the input stream

#### Parameters

- `data` (`BitStream`) – Input stream where the pattern is to be searched
- `pattern` (`str` or `BitBuffer`) – A string or a bit buffer describing the bit pattern to search.

If a string is passed, relevant bit position, i.e. bits which must be set or cleared, are denoted with 1 respectively 0. Bits which may take any value (“don’t care”) are denoted with x or X. Any other value in the string is ignored.

- `mask` (`BitBuffer`) – A 1 in the mask denotes that the corresponding bit in `pattern` must be present; a 0 denotes that the corresponding bit may take any value (“don’t care”).

Must not be passed if `pattern` is a string.

Changed in version 22.1.0.

If `pattern` is a `BitBuffer`, `mask` can be omitted. In this case `mask` is evaluated as if all bits of `mask` are 1, or in other words: Each bit in `pattern` counts.

- `repetitions` (`int`, *optional*) – search for `pattern` repeated `repetitions` times (default 1 repetition)
- `max_errors` (`int`, *optional*) – Tolerate up to `max_errors` bit errors (default 0), i.e. maximum allowed Hamming distance between the repeated `pattern` and the pattern found in `data`.
- `max_offset` (`int`, *optional*) – Maximum offset, until which the search is performed, i.e. this is the furthestmost offset, where a pattern can be found. If `None` (default), the search range is only limited by `data` and if no pattern is found the search won’t be aborted until `data` ends (see `EndOfDataError`).
- `auto_invert` (`bool`, *optional*) – If `True`, a search with inverted data (see `BitStream.inverted`) is executed as well. The first match within the limits is considered as result, i.e. the smallest offset for which the number of errors is less or equal `max_errors`. If at this offset, both, the number of errors for the non-inverted and inverted search are less or equal `max_errors`, the non-inverted match is considered as result. If a inverted search is successful, the stream’s `inverted` property is toggled.

`False` by default.

- `consume_searched` (*bool*, *optional*) – If `True` (default), the searched bits in data are consumed.

**If the pattern is found:**

`SearchResult.offset` bits are consumed, i.e. `data.position` is at the first bit of the found pattern.

**If the search is aborted:**

data is consumed so that `data.position` equals the first offset, where the search would have been continued. This means if the search has been aborted due to `max_offset`, exactly `max_offset + 1` bits are consumed.

**Returns**

The result of the search: *first* match considering also `max_errors`

**Return type**

`SearchResult`

**Notes**

The hard decision `search_pattern()` command returns *first* match, the soft decision `search_pattern_soft()` returns *best* match. Therefore the search results may be drastically different when replacing hard decision processing with soft decision.

If the pattern to be found is very long and contains too many “don’t care” bits in relation to the known bits and repetitions is small then it might be better to use the function `bit_correlation_and_maxima()`.

```
procitec.decoding.search_alphabet(data, alphabet, *, repetitions, max_bit_errors,
                                max_offset=None, auto_invert=False, sign_pattern=None,
                                interleaving=None, consume_searched=True)
```

Search for an arbitrary sequence of codewords defined in an *Alphabet*.

**Parameters**

- `data` (`BitStream`) – bit sequence to be searched on
- `alphabet` (`Alphabet`) – Defines valid codewords to consider in search. Only an *Alphabet* with a fixed-length code is supported.
- `repetitions` (*int*) – length of the codeword sequence to search
- `max_bit_errors` (*int*) – Total allowed number of bit errors in the found sequence compared to a valid one, i.e. the maximum allowed Hamming distance between the found sequence and a valid one. The number of permitted bit errors per codeword is limited to  $\left\lfloor \frac{\text{max\_bit\_errors} + \text{codeword\_repetitions} - 1}{\text{codeword\_repetitions}} \right\rfloor$
- `max_offset` (*int*, *optional*) – Maximum offset, until which the search is performed, i.e this is the furthestmost offset, where a pattern can be found. If `None` (default), the search range is only limited by data and if no pattern is found the search won’t be aborted until data ends (see *EndOfDataError*).
- `auto_invert` (*bool*, *optional*) – If `True`, a search with inverted data (see *BitStream.inverted*) is executed as well. The first match within the limits is considered as result, i.e. the smallest offset for which the number of errors is less or equal `max_bit_errors`. If at this offset, both, the number of errors for the non-inverted and inverted search are less or equal `max_bit_errors`, the match with less errors is considered as result. If both have equal number of errors, the non-inverted match is considered as result. If an inverted search is successful, the stream’s *inverted* property is toggled.

`False` by default.

- `sign_pattern (int, optional)` – Enables search with varying inversion of codewords if *not* None (the default is None): For every bit set in `sign_pattern` the corresponding codeword in data is inverted before comparison with valid codewords in alphabet.

This option is only available for repetitions  $\leq 64$ .

This option is *not* available if the parameter `interleaving` is used.

- `interleaving (tuple(int, int), optional)` – Search assuming bit-interleaved data. See `extract_interleaved()`.

This option is not available if the parameter `sign_pattern` is used.

- `consume_searched (bool, optional)` – If True (default), the searched bits in data are consumed.

**If the pattern is found:**

`SearchResult.offset` bits are consumed, i.e. `data.position` is at the first bit of the found pattern.

**If the search is aborted:**

data is consumed so that `data.position` equals the first offset, where the search would have been continued. This means if the search has been aborted due to `max_offset`, exactly `max_offset + 1` bits are consumed.

**Returns**

The result of the search

**Return type**

`SearchResult`

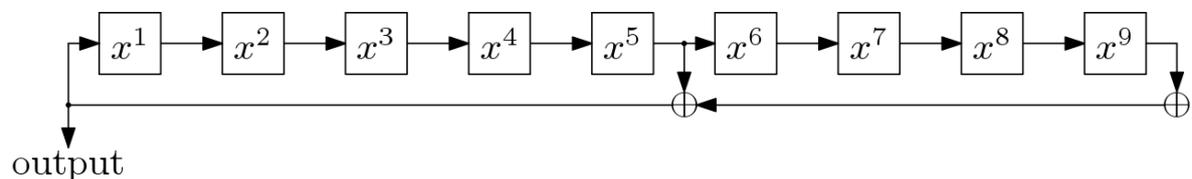
```
procitec.decoding.search_lfsr_sequence(data: BitStream, poly: BitBuffer / int, window_length: int, *,
max_errors: int = 0, max_offset: int / None = None,
auto_invert: bool = False, consume_searched: bool = True)
```

Search for a sequence generated by an linear feedback shift register (LFSR).

Linear feedback shift registers are defined by polynomials of order  $n$  with binary coefficients  $c_i$ :

$$p(x) = 1 + \sum_{i=1}^n c_i x^i$$

An example for the LFSR with the polynomial  $1 + x^5 + x^9$  is given below.



**operating principle**

- For each bit position `window_length` bits are considered from the input data. A check is performed on these bits to determine whether they match with a LFSR sequence with a given maximum number of errors. If so, the search is terminated with a positive result. If not, the next bit position is considered.
- When checking a single bit position, the polynomial is applied `window_length - polynomial_length + 1` times to the window of `window_length` bits. The error count is then compared to the maximum error count.

- A single bit error in the input data can lead to multiple errors in the search, depending on `poly`.

Added in version 24.1.0.

#### Parameters

- `data` (`BitStream`) – bit sequence to be searched on
- `poly` (`BitBuffer` / `int`) – Polynomial of the LFSR as a bit mask where the least significant bit corresponds to the coefficient of exponent 0. The coefficient for exponent 0 must be present. The position of the highest bit set (zero based counting) corresponds to  $n$ . The search for a polynomial with a length of up to 256 bit is supported.
- `window_length` (`int`) – Length of the search window to search for the LFSR sequence. Has to be  $\geq$  the length of the polynomial (to perform a least one check). Maximum is 65536.
- `max_errors` (`int`) – Total allowed number of errors in the found sequence. A single bit error in the input data normally leads to multiple errors in the search. Default is 0.
- `max_offset` (`int`, *optional*) – Maximum offset, until which the search is performed, i.e this is the furthestmost offset, where a LFSR sequence can be found. If `None` (default), the search range is only limited by `data` and if no LFSR sequence is found the search won't be aborted until `data` ends (see `EndOfDataError`).
- `auto_invert` (`bool`, *optional*) – If `True`, a search with inverted `data` (see `BitStream.inverted`) is executed as well. The first match within the limits is considered as result, i.e. the smallest offset for which the number of errors is less or equal `max_errors`. If at this offset, both, the number of errors for the non-inverted and inverted search are less or equal `max_errors`, the match with less errors is considered as result. If both have equal number of errors, the non-inverted match is considered as result. If an inverted search is successful, the stream's `inverted` property is toggled.  
False by default.
- `consume_searched` (`bool`, *optional*) – If `True` (default), the searched bits in `data` are consumed.

#### If the LFSR sequence is found:

`SearchResult.offset` bits are consumed, i.e. `data.position` is at the first bit of the found sequence.

#### If the search is aborted:

`data` is consumed so that `data.position` equals the first offset, where the search would have been continued. This means if the search has been aborted due to `max_offset`, exactly `max_offset + 1` bits are consumed.

#### Returns

The result of the search

#### Return type

`SearchResult`

#### Raises

`ValueError` – If the polynomial is inappropriate or `window_length` is too short.

## Notes

If a LFSR sequence is embedded within some other data, the search may not find a bit position with the exact bit offset but one in front of it with some errors, especially in case of `max_errors > 0`. This is the correct behaviour of the algorithm.

## Example

Generate a sequence of length 100 using the polynomial  $x^9 + x^5 + 1$ . This sequence is placed in a random bitbuffer of length 200 at offset 42. A search for the sequence is performed.

```
1 import random
2
3 from procitec.common.bitbuffer import BitBuffer, BitStream
4 from procitec.decoding import generate_lfsr_sequence, search_lfsr_sequence
5
6 l = 200
7 n = 100
8 poly = 0x221
9
10 random.seed(1)
11 random_bits = BitBuffer.from_int(random.randint(0, 2**l - 1), l)
12 random_bits[42:142] = generate_lfsr_sequence(poly, initial_state=123, length=n)
13 search_result = search_lfsr_sequence(BitStream(random_bits), poly, 70, max_
    ←errors=0)
14 print(search_result)
```

```
>>> found: True, offset: 42, bit_errors: 0
```

### class procitec.decoding.SearchResult

Result returned by `search_pattern()`, `search_alphabet()` and `search_lfsr_sequence()`

#### `__bool__()`

same value as `found`

#### property errors

If `found` is `True`, number of bit errors in the found sequence, i.e. the Hamming distance between the searched pattern and the found pattern in the given data; otherwise undefined.

Type  
int

#### property found

`True` if the search has been successful, `False` otherwise.

Type  
bool

#### property offset

If `found` is `True`, offset at which the pattern has been found, otherwise undefined.

Type  
int

```
procitec.decoding.search_pattern_soft(data, pattern, *, sample_format=MAG_PHASE,
                                     bits_per_symbol=None, method='phase', range,
                                     max_symbol_errors, consume_searched=True)
```

Searches for a symbol pattern in the input buffer by comparing corresponding nominal and input soft symbols. The position found is not the first matching pattern, but the best based on an error metric.

### Parameters

- **data** (*SymbolStream or array\_like*) – Input stream or buffer where the pattern is to be searched. A buffer has to satisfy the Python Buffer Protocol (<https://docs.python.org/3/c-api/buffer.html>) and should be a NumPy array. It is possible to cast symbols read from a *SymbolStream* to a NumPy array. See examples below.
- **pattern** (*list(tuple(float, float)) or array\_like*) – The symbol pattern to search for. A buffer (NumPy-Array) should be preferred because it is faster, especially for long patterns. See examples below.
- **sample\_format** (*SampleFormat, optional*) – The format of symbols in data and pattern. Has to be *MAG\_PHASE* or *FSK*. If the type of data is *SymbolStream*, this option is ignored and the sample format defined within the symbol stream is used.

For *MAG\_PHASE*, the method has to be 'phase' or 'euclid'.

For *FSK*, the method has to be 'fsk'.

- **bits\_per\_symbol** (*int, optional*) – Number of bits per symbol. This value is used to determine the presence of a symbol error. Must be provided if data is not of type *SymbolStream*.

Changed in version 25.2.0.

`bits_per_symbol` is now optional if data is of type *SymbolStream*.

- **method** (*str, optional*) – Method for symbol error and error metric calculation. One of the following:
  - 'phase': based on phase difference, magnitude ignored
  - 'euclid': based on euclidean distance
  - 'fsk': based on absolute symbol distance
- **range** (*int*) – Length of search range in number of symbols. The search range must cover the maximum search offset plus the length of the pattern. This means, the furthestmost offset, where a pattern can be found is exactly at range minus length of pattern.
- **max\_symbol\_errors** (*int*) – Maximum number of symbol faults allowed for a successful search.
- **consume\_searched** (*bool, optional*) – If True (default), the searched symbols in data are consumed, except if data is not a *SymbolStream*, in this case this argument is ignored.

#### If the pattern is found:

`SearchPatternSoftResult.offset` symbols are consumed, i.e. `data.position` is at the first symbol of the found pattern.

#### If the search is aborted:

data is consumed so that `data.position` equals the first offset, where the search would have been continued. This means if the search has been aborted due to the range, exactly `range - len(pattern) + 1` bits are consumed, where `len(pattern)` equals the length of pattern.

**Returns**

The result of the search: *best* match within the range considering `max_symbol_errors`

**Return type**

`SearchPatternSoftResult`

**Examples**

We want so search for a 4-symbol QPSK preamble which could be defined with a list or with a NumPy array. The symbols are given in MAG\_PHASE format.

```
>>> from procitec.decoding import search_pattern_soft
>>> import numpy as np
>>> pattern_list = [(1, 0), (1, 0), (1, np.pi), (1, np.pi/2)]
>>> pattern_numpy_float = np.array(pattern_list, dtype=np.float32)
>>> pattern_numpy_uint16 = np.array([(2**15, 0), (2**15, 0), (2**15, 2**15),
↳ (2**15, 2**14)], dtype=np.uint16)
```

These pattern variables are equivalent in `search_pattern_soft()`.

```
>>> for p in pattern_list, pattern_numpy_float, pattern_numpy_uint16:
>>>     print(search_pattern_soft(apc.symbols, p, method="euclid", bits_per_
↳ symbol=2, range=200, max_symbol_errors=0, consume_searched=False))
SearchPatternSoftResult(True, 42, 0, 0.0)
SearchPatternSoftResult(True, 42, 0, 0.0)
SearchPatternSoftResult(True, 42, 0, 0.0)
```

`search_pattern_soft()` can also be used to search for a pattern in a variable.

```
>>> search_me = np.array([(1, 0), (1, np.pi), (1, 0), (1, 0), (1, np.pi), (1, np.
↳ pi/2), (1, np.pi), (1, np.pi)], dtype=np.float32)
>>> search_pattern_soft(search_me, pattern_list, method="euclid", bits_per_
↳ symbol=2, range=200, max_symbol_errors=0)
SearchPatternSoftResult(True, 2, 0, 0.0)
```

**Notes**

The result from `apc.symbols.read` cannot be directly used in `search_pattern_soft()`. It has to be converted to a NumPy array first.

```
>>> search_me = np.array(apc.symbols.read(20), dtype=np.uint16)
>>> search_pattern_soft(search_me, pattern_list, method="euclid", bits_per_
↳ symbol=2, range=200, max_symbol_errors=0)
SearchPatternSoftResult(True, 8, 0, 0.0)
```

The hard decision `search_pattern()` command returns *first* match, the soft decision `search_pattern_soft()` returns *best* match. Therefore the search results may be drastically different when replacing hard decision processing with soft decision.

`class procitec.decoding.SearchPatternSoftResult`

Result returned by `search_pattern_soft()`; fields from `SearchResult` are available as well. Offset and errors in symbols, not bits.

`__bool__()`

same value as *found*

`__str__()`

Return `str(self)`.

**property** `error_metric`

Depends on search method. Undefined if `found=False`

- `'phase'`: averaged phase difference in range  $[0, 2\pi]$
- `'euclid'`: averaged euclidian symbol distance
- `'fsk'`: averaged absolute symbol distance

**Type**

float

**property** `errors`

If `found` is `True`, number of symbol errors in the found sequence, otherwise undefined.

**Type**

int

**property** `found`

`True` if the search has been successful, `False` otherwise.

**Type**

bool

**property** `offset`

If `found` is `True`, offset at which the pattern has been found, otherwise undefined.

**Type**

int

`procitec.decoding.bit_correlation_and_maxima(data, pattern, *, normalize=False, count_maxima=0)`

Computes binary correlation of two `BitBuffers` and searches for the requested number of maxima in the correlation values

The correlation is computed according to

$$c[k] = \sum_{i=0}^N d[i+k] \oplus p[i],$$

where  $d$  and  $p$  are data and pattern respectively and  $N$  is the size of pattern.

Added in version 21.1.0.

**Parameters**

- `data` (`BitBuffer`)
- `pattern` (`BitBuffer`) – Size must not exceed the size of data.
- `normalize` (*bool*) – If `False` (default), the correlation values correspond to the number of identical bits for the specific shift. Consequently, the values are in the range  $[0, N]$ , with  $N$  being the size of pattern.

If `True`, the returned correlation values are  $c'[k] = c[k]/(N/2) - 1$ , i.e. the returned values are in the range  $[-1.0, +1.0]$ .

- `count_maxima` (*int*) – If greater than 0, this defines the number of maxima to be searched on the correlation result.

#### Returns

- `correlation` (*numpy.ndarray*) – Correlation values, where the index corresponds to the shift between pattern and data.
- `maxima` (*list(tuple(int, float))*) – List of maxima, where each maxima is a tuple of position and value of the maxima. The maxima are sorted according to the values in descending order.

#### Example

```
>>> data = BitBuffer.from_int(0b0110001111000111, 16)
>>> pattern = BitBuffer.from_int(0b1111, 4)
>>> corr, maxima = bit_correlation_and_maxima(data, pattern, count_maxima=2)
>>> corr
array([[3.         , 2.         , 1.         , 1.0000001, 2.         , 3.         ,
        4.         , 3.         , 2.         , 1.         , 1.         , 1.9999999,
        2.         ], dtype=float32)
>>> maxima
[(6, 4.0), (0, 3.0)]
```

### 2.3.2. Error Correction and Detection

The functionality in this section may be used to decode various forward error correction codes or verify the correctness of a transmission.

```
class procitec.decoding.BlockDecoder(P, d)
```

Decoder for binary linear block codes described by a generator matrix.

The code must be systematic, i.e. its generator matrix  $G$  must have the form  $G = [I|P]$  where  $I$  is a  $k \times k$  identity matrix and  $P$  is a  $k \times (n - k)$  matrix defining the equations for the parity bits.  $n$  is the length of a codeword (a block) in bits and  $k$  is the number of information bits. (In case of dealing with a non systematic code, use *BlockDecoderNonSys*)

#### Parameters

- $P$  (*list(list(int))*) – Matrix  $P$  as defined above. Each sub-list is a row of the matrix and the elements must be either 0 or 1.
- $d$  (*int*) – minimum distance of the block code

#### Example

Initialize a decoder for a  $C(7,4,3)$  Hamming code with

$$G = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

```
>>> import procitec.decoding as ddl
>>> P = [[1, 1, 0], [1, 0, 1], [0, 1, 1], [1, 1, 1]]
>>> dec = ddl.BlockDecoder(P, 3)
```

`__call__(data)`

see `decode()`

`decode(data)`

Perform error correction of a codeword

#### Parameters

**data** (*BitBuffer*) – The length of data must be at least the size a codeword (i.e.  $\geq n$ ). The order of bits must be  $[i_0 i_1 \dots i_{k-1} p_0 p_1 \dots p_{n-k-1}]$  (in order of ascending indices in data). This is the ordering one gets when performing encoding as  $iG$  where  $i$  is a row vector of information bits.

#### Returns

- **data** (*BitBuffer*) – Corrected codeword. The input codeword is returned unchanged in case of a decoding failure.
- **errors** (*int*) – Number of corrected bits. -1 if decoding is not possible (too many errors).

`MAX_BLOCK_LEN = 32`

`MAX_MIN_DISTANCE = 9`

`MAX_PARITY_LEN = 20`

`MIN_BLOCK_LEN = 3`

`MIN_MIN_DISTANCE = 3`

property `d`

minimum distance of the code as provided at initialization

property `k`

number of information bits in a codeword; determined from matrix P at initialization

property `n`

block length of the code in bits; determined from matrix P at initialization time

`class procitec.decoding.BlockDecoderNonSys(G, d)`

Decoder for binary linear block codes described by a generator matrix.

The generator matrix of the code  $G$  must be of size  $k \times n$ , where  $n$  is the length of a codeword (a block) in bits and  $k$  is the number of information bits. A code word is given by  $c = iG$ , where  $c$  is a row vector of  $n$  bits and  $i$  is a row vector of  $k$  bits.

#### Parameters

- **G** (*list(list(int))*) – Matrix  $G$  as defined above. Each sub-list is a row of the matrix and the elements must be either 0 or 1.
- **d** (*int*) – minimum distance of the block code

### Example

Initialize a decoder for an equivalent  $C(7,4,3)$  Hamming code that is non-systematic and has

$$G = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

```
>>> import procitec.decoding as ddl
>>> from procitec.common.bitbuffer import BitBuffer
>>> G = [[0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1], [1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1], [0, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0], [1,
↵1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0]]
>>> dec = ddl.BlockDecoderNonSys(G, 3)
```

`__call__(data)`  
see `decode()`

`decode(data)`

Perform error correction of a codeword, and calculate the original information bits as follows:

Let  $c = iG$  be a codeword, and  $G_{\text{Rinv}}$  be a right inverse of  $G$ , such that  $GG_{\text{Rinv}} = I$ , then the information bits are given by  $\hat{i} = cG_{\text{Rinv}} = iGG_{\text{Rinv}} = i$

#### Parameters

**data** (`BitBuffer`) – The length of `data` must be at least the size a codeword (i.e.  $\geq n$ ). The order of bits must be  $[c_0c_1 \dots c_{n-1}]$  (in order of ascending indices in `data`). This is the ordering one gets when performing encoding as  $iG$  where  $i$  is a row vector of  $k$  information bits.

#### Returns

**result** – `result.data`: Information bits after correction if decoding was successful. In case of decoding failure returns  $\tilde{i} = \tilde{c}G_{\text{Rinv}}$ , where  $\tilde{c}$  is the unchanged input `data`.  
`result.errors`: Number of corrected bits. -1 if decoding is not possible (too many errors). It is possible to unpack the result namedtuple into the corrected codeword and number of errors.

#### Return type

`namedtuple(BitBuffer, int)`

### Example

Using the non-systematic code defined above:

```
>>> info_bits = BitBuffer.from_str('1101')
>>> code_word = BitBuffer.from_str('0011010')
>>> error_mask = BitBuffer.from_str('0000010')
>>> result = dec(code_word)
>>> print(result.data, result.errors)
1101 0
>>> data, errors = dec(code_word ^ error_mask)
>>> print(data, errors)
1101 1
```

MAX\_BLOCK\_LEN = 32

MAX\_MIN\_DISTANCE = 9

MAX\_PARITY\_LEN = 20

MIN\_BLOCK\_LEN = 3

MIN\_MIN\_DISTANCE = 3

property d

minimum distance of the code as provided at initialization

property k

number of information bits in a codeword; determined from matrix P at initialization

property n

block length of the code in bits; determined from matrix P at initialization time

procitec.decoding.crc(poly, data, \*, initial\_state=0, flush\_zeros=True)

Universal cyclic redundancy check (CRC)

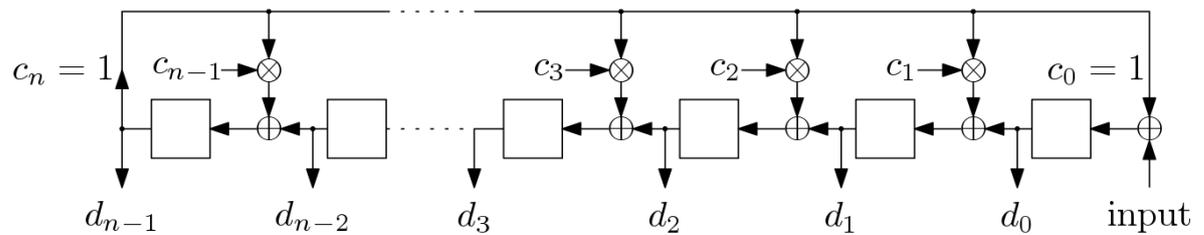
A cyclic redundancy check is defined by a generator polynomial of order  $n$  with binary coefficients  $c_i$ :

$$g(x) = 1 + \sum_{i=1}^n c_i x^i$$

The CRC (digest) of a data block viewed as a polynomial  $i(x)$  is usually determined by

$$i(x) \bmod g(x)$$

using GF(2) arithmetic. This operation may be implemented using the shift register circuit shown below. Note that some references may reverse the order of the labels or the shift direction. The CRC is the content of the shift register after shifting-in the last bit.



Some standards define the CRC as

$$x^n \cdot i(x) \bmod g(x)$$

which is equivalent to appending  $n$  zero bits to the data block; use the option `flush_zeros` in this case.

**Parameters**

- `poly (int)` – Generator polynomial of the CRC as a bit mask where the least significant bit corresponds to the coefficient of exponent 0 (always 1). The next significant bit is coefficient  $c_1$  and so on. The position of the highest bit set (zero based counting) corresponds to  $n$ .
- `data (BitBuffer)` – Update the shift register (the CRC) using bits in `data`.
- `initial_state (int)` – Initial state of the shift register used for the CRC calculation.

- `flush_zeros` (*bool*) – If True, flush the shift register with zeros before returning the result.

`procitec.decoding.correct_majority(data, repeat_count)`

Correct bits of a repeated frame using majority decision rule

If the number of repetitions (`repeat_count`) is even and the count of zeros and ones of a bit in the frame is equal, bit 1 is used as the corrected value.

#### Parameters

- `data` (*BitBuffer*) – The repeated frame. Length must be a multiple of `repeat_count`.
- `repeat_count` (*int*) – count of frame repetitions ( $\geq 3$ )

#### Returns

- `data` (*BitBuffer*) – corrected frame of length `len(data) / repeat_count`
- `bit_flipped` (*int*) – overall number of bits flipped due to correction process, in all repeated frames

#### Examples

- frames of length 8 and `repeat_count = 3`

```
00101011 first data frame
00011011 second data frame
01011001 third data frame
-----
00011011 output, 4 bits flipped (in 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 7th column)
```

Each frame is placed into a single row for better explanation. The correction according to the majority rule is applied across the columns, i.e. using corresponding bits of the frame.

- frames of length 3 and `repeat_count = 5`

```
001
001
011
101
110
---
001, 5 bits flipped (2 bits in 1st and 2nd column, 1 bit in 3rd)
```

- frames of length 4 and `repeat_count = 4`

```
0011
0101
1101
1101
```

```
----
```

```
1101, 4 flipped (2 bits in 1st columns, 1 bit in 2nd and 3rd)
```

If the number of zeros and ones is equal – as in the first column – bit 1 is returned.

```
class procitec.decoding.ViterbiDecoder(*args, **kwargs)
```

A Viterbi decoder for non-recursive convolutional codes with rate  $1/n$

1. **ViterbiDecoder** (*mode*, *polys*, \*, *puncture\_pattern*=[], *use\_soft\_bits*=False, *initial\_state*=0, *final\_state*=0, *metric\_type*="trellis")
2. **ViterbiDecoder** (*mode*, *trellis\_table*, *rate*, \*, *puncture\_pattern*=[], *use\_soft\_bits*=False, *initial\_state*=0, *final\_state*=0)

As implied by the name, a convolutional code may be viewed as a filter with arithmetic in  $GF(2)$ . Due to this correspondence a convolutional code with rate  $1/n$  is usually described by  $n$  transfer functions (generator polynomials), each in the form

$$g_i(D) = 1 + \sum_{k=1}^{K-1} c_k D^k$$

where  $K$  is the constraint length of the code and  $c_k \in \{0, 1\}$ . An example for the implementation of a convolutional encoder is given below.

#### Parameters

- **mode** (`{"terminated", "truncated", "tailbiting", "streaming"}`) – The mode of operation of the decoder which is determined by the encoding process:
  - "terminated": The encoder is flushed with a known sequence of  $K - 1$  bits (usually zeros). This way the final state of the encoder is known to the decoder. Also known as *flushed* encoding.
  - "truncated": The final state of the encoder is determined by the last bits of the information block, i.e. the final state is not known to the decoder.
  - "tailbiting": The encoder is preloaded with the last bits of the information block, i.e. the initial and final state of the encoder are equal.
  - "streaming": The encoder is never flushed; an infinite stream of information bits is assumed. It is possible to use a defined or undefined `initial_state` for the first decoding block. Manual flushing with termination to defined state is possible.

Changed in version 23.1.0.

The default `initial_state` in mode "streaming" changed from undefined to 0. For former behaviour `initial_state` has to be set to None.

The encoding modes "terminated", "truncated" and "tailbiting" can be regarded as block codes, i.e. a fixed amount of data is encoded. Therefore all bits from one encoded block are required for decoding and the decoder does not retain an internal state. With "streaming" the decoder is fed with blocks of the infinite encoded bit stream and keeps an internal state for consecutive processing. Flushing the decoder is possible either with a known terminating end state or an unknown end state. See `flush()` for flushing in mode "streaming".

- `polys (list(int))` – A list of polynomials defining the convolutional code. Each element must be a bit mask where the least significant bit corresponds to the coefficient of exponent 0. The position of the highest bit set (zero based counting, in any of the polynomials) determines the shift register length used in the encoding process ( $K - 1$ ).

Note: the required representation of the generator polynomials is reversed compared to commonly used octal representation. The common representation as found in most books and references puts the coefficient of the highest exponent into the least significant bit; the coefficient for exponent zero is consequently at the position of the highest bit set. See examples below.

Not allowed in combination with parameters `trellis_table` and `rate`.

- `trellis_table (list(tuple(tuple(int, int), tuple(int, int), int))` – A list which describes the trellis. See `trellis_table` for a more detailed parameter description. This allows to configure a trellis which cannot be abstracted from the polynomials easily.

The length of the list has to be a power of 2. Not allowed in combination with parameter `polys`.

Added in version 21.1.0.

- `rate (int)` – Specifies the rate of the code (mother code if punctured). This setting equals to the number of polynomials, so this setting is only allowed in combination with parameter `trellis_table`, since the rate cannot be extracted directly from the table.

Added in version 21.1.0.

- `puncture_pattern (list(int) or str, optional)` – A list or string describing the puncturing performed in the encoding process. A 1 indicates that the corresponding is *not* punctured, i.e. transmitted; a 0 indicates that the corresponding bit is punctured, i.e. *not* transmitted.

The puncture pattern is traversed periodically. This means:

- A puncture matrix can be passed by writing the elements of the matrix column-wise into the list.
- A list whose length is equal to the length of an information block is traversed only once.

By default (empty list) no puncturing is assumed. In mode "streaming" it is possible to change the puncturing between blocks.

- `use_soft_bits (bool, optional)` – If True, make use of soft-bits when decoding. By default (False) hard decision bits are used.
- `initial_state (int | None, optional)` – Initial state of the encoder. This is the initial state of the shift register interpreted as a binary number (default 0). Only used if mode is "terminated", "truncated" or "streaming"; ignored otherwise, unless the mode is changed using `switch_mode()`. If None is passed, all states are treated as equally probable. In mode "tailbiting" initial and final states are calculated internally from the given coded data.
- `final_state (int, optional)` – Final state of the encoder. This is the content of the shift register interpreted as a binary number, after flushing has been performed. Only relevant and used if mode is "terminated" or the decoder is flushed in mode "streaming" using `flush()`; ignored otherwise, unless the mode is changed using `switch_mode()`.
- `metric_type ({"trellis", "reencode"}, optional)` – Defines how the returned error metric in calls of `decode()` or `flush()` is calculated.

- "trellis": The metric is calculated based on the error metric of the final state in trellis.

In case of hard-bit processing this value matches the number of detected bit-errors in the coded data.

In case of soft-bit processing an approximation comparable with the hard-bit value is done. This approximation is poor or meaningless when noisy soft-bits are used. Even when the corresponding hard-bits are error free, the approximation of the bit-errors could be bad. It may be better to use the metric\_type "reencode" in this case.

An approximation is also done for mode tailbiting (soft and hard-bit processing), since the input or part of it is put in the trellis decoding at least two times, which leads to an higher error metric of the final state.

- "reencode": The decoded bits are encoded again and compared with the input bits. The error metric is the hamming distance.

If soft-bit processing is used, the input soft-bits are converted to hard bits before comparing. This error metric is more meaningful when working with soft-bits, since soft information is discarded for metric calculation and it is easier to determine an error limit in order to check input bits for correct convolutional coding.

The default is "trellis".

Not allowed together with parameter trellis\_table.

Added in version 25.1.0.

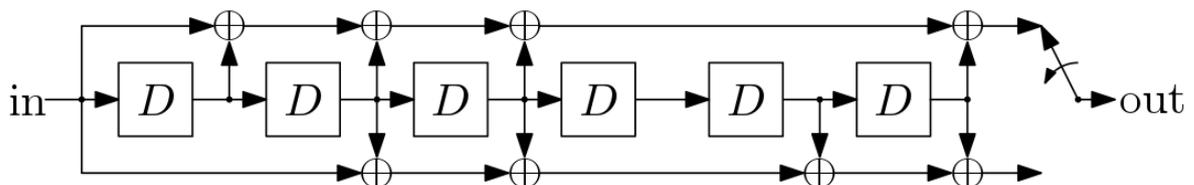
### Examples

A popular convolutional code with rate 1/2 and constraint length  $K = 7$  is

$$g_1(D) = 1 + D + D^2 + D^3 + D^6$$

$$g_2(D) = 1 + D^2 + D^3 + D^5 + D^6.$$

The corresponding encoder implementation is depicted below. The state of the encoder is the content of the shift register interpreted as a binary number.



The common octal representation of the polynomials is 171 respectively 133. The octal representation is retrieved by interpreting the coefficients of the polynomial with ascending exponents as a binary number, here 1111001 respectively 1011011. Note this implies that the coefficient for exponent 0 is the most significant set bit and the coefficient for  $K - 1$  is at the least significant bit (LSB)

The initialization of the Viterbi Decoder requires a reversed representation, i.e the coefficient for exponent 0 is at the LSB and the coefficient for  $K - 1$  is at bit  $K - 1$  (zero based counting). Consequently the required representation for the polynomials given above is binary 1001111/octal 117/ hexadecimal 4F respectively 1101101/155/6D.

For terminated encoding, also called flushed encoding, the decoder is initialized as shown below. By default the initial and final state of the encoder as assumed to be 0.

```
>>> import procitec.decoding
>>> vit_dec = procitec.decoding.ViterbiDecoder("terminated", [0b1001111, 0x6D])
```

`decode(data: BitBuffer | Sequence[Literal[0, 1]]) → tuple[BitBuffer, int]`

Decode one block of data

Unless mode is "streaming", all calls to `decode()` are independent and assume that the whole coded block is passed. With "streaming" mode an infinite stream of coded blocks of different sizes may be passed. However, no output will be made as long less than approximately `decoding_delay * approximate_rate` bits have been provided.

For flushing the decoder in mode "streaming" see `flush()`.

#### Parameters

`data` (*BitBuffer* or *List(int)*) – Encoded and punctured data to be decoded. In case of a *BitBuffer* and soft-decision active, the soft decision values are expected to be placed within shadow-buffer "soft".

In case of an integer list each list entry represents one bit. For soft-decision the integer values have to be within range [-127, 127] and for hard decision only the values [0, 1] are allowed. All other values lead to undefined behavior.

For a soft bit the most confident 1 is soft value -127, the most confident 0 is soft value 127.

**Note:** With a soft value of 0 it is possible to puncture the code manually.

#### Returns

- `data` (*BitBuffer*) – decoded bits; empty if mode is "streaming" and not enough data has been provided
- `metric` (*int*) – Error metric of the coded input data. The value depends on the selected `metric_type`. See description of `metric_type` in constructor of *ViterbiDecoder*.

`flush(terminate: bool = False) → tuple[BitBuffer, int]`

Only useful in mode "streaming". For the other modes the flush is always included in the call of `decode()`.

Due to the decoding delay some bits remain in the decoders trellis even after the last call of `decode()`. This method flushes these remaining bits either with a known final state (most times 0) or in a "truncated" fashion.

The decoder is also reset (see `reset()`).

Added in version 23.1.0.

#### Parameters

`terminate` (*bool*) – If `False`, the remaining bits in the trellis are flushed up to the trellis state with best metric (as in mode "truncated"). Otherwise the set final state (see `set_final_state()`) is used for flushing (as in mode "terminated").

The default is `False`.

#### Returns

- `data` (*BitBuffer*) – decoded bits; empty if mode is not "streaming" or not enough data has been provided.

- **metric** (*int*) – Error metric of the coded input data. The value depends on the selected `metric_type`. See description of `metric_type` in *ViterbiDecoder*.

`reset()` → None

Reset internal state of the decoder

Has only an effect if mode is "streaming" (all other modes are stateless).

`set_final_state(final_state: int)` → None

Set final state of the encoder

#### Parameters

`final_state` (*int*) – see *ViterbiDecoder* for details

`set_initial_state(initial_state: int | None)` → None

Set initial state of the encoder

#### Parameters

`initial_state` (*int or None*) – see *ViterbiDecoder* for details

`set_puncture_pattern(puncture_pattern: Sequence[Literal[0, 1] | str])` → None

Change the puncture pattern

The internal puncturing position is reset to 0. In mode "streaming" it is possible to change the puncturing between blocks.

#### Parameters

`puncture_pattern` (*Sequence[int] or str*) – see *ViterbiDecoder* for details

`switch_mode(mode: Literal['terminated', 'truncated', 'tailbiting', 'streaming'])` → None

Switch the decoding mode

The decoder is also reset (see `reset()`).

#### Parameters

`mode` (*{ "terminated", "truncated", "tailbiting", "streaming" }*) – The new mode to use in the following calls to `decode()`; see *ViterbiDecoder*.

property `approximate_rate`

Approximate rate of the configured code including puncturing. For non-punctured codes the rate is  $1/n$ .

#### Type

float

property `decoding_delay`

Minimal internal decoding delay. Of importance for "streaming" mode only.

#### Type

int

property `last_final_state`

Last final state of the decoder

Final state of the decoder (of the trellis) reached in the last call to `decode()` or `flush()`. Only valid if `decode()` has been called at least once. The value depends on mode:

- "terminated" / "streaming" after call of `flush()` with `terminate=True`: The end state either defined at initialization time of the decoder or set by `set_final_state()`.
- otherwise: The state with the best metric.

#### Type

int

**property memory\_usage**

Approximate memory usage for internal buffers in bytes

**Type**  
int

**property mother\_rate**

The value of  $n$ . This is the inverse rate of the configured mother code (i.e. puncturing is ignored).

**Type**  
int

**property puncture\_pattern**

Current puncture pattern

**Type**  
list(int)

**property trellis\_table**

Trellis table of the configured code

Each element of the returned list of length  $2^{**}reg\_len$  is a tuple describing a state in the trellis of the code. The members of the tuple are:

- (s0, s1): previous states. The transition to state s0 was caused by information bit 0, transition to state s1 by information bit 1.
- (c0, c1): coded bits output by the encoder by a transition to the current state, packed in an integer. c0 is the output if the transition to the current state was caused by information bit 0; c1 is the output if the transition was caused by information bit 1.
- info: information bit corresponding to the current state, i.e. information bit which caused a transition to the current state.

**Type**  
list[tuple[tuple[int, int], tuple[int, int], int]]

```
class procitec.decoding.ReedSolomonDecoder(n, k, prim_poly, *, first_root=1, shorten=0,
                                           puncturing_pos=[])
```

Decoder for Reed-Solomon (RS) codes defined over  $GF(2^m)$ .

Decoder for Reed-Solomon codes defined over an extension Galois field of order  $2^m$  ( $GF(2^m)$ ). Shortened and punctured codes are supported. Erasure positions, i.e. positions of symbol which are known to be erroneous, may be provided to aid the decoder. Systematic encoding is assumed.

The order  $m$  of the primitive polynomial `prim_poly` for the construction of  $GF(2^m)$  defines

- the length  $n$  of the un-shortened and un-punctured “mother” code (in symbols)
- and the length of a symbol in bits.

The generator polynomial for a RS code is usually defined by

$$g(x) = \prod_{i=b}^{n-k+b-1} (x - \alpha^i)$$

where  $b$  is the position of the first root (usually 1),  $k$  is the number of information symbols and  $\alpha$  is a primitive element of the field. The number of redundancy symbols  $n - k$  defines the correction capability of the code: The number of correctable errors is limited by  $2t + e \leq n - k$  where  $t$  is the number of errors and  $e$  is the number of punctures and erasures.

**Parameters**

- `n(int)` – Length of the un-shortened and un-punctured mother code. Must be  $2^m - 1$  where  $m$  is the order of the primitive polynomial `prim_poly`.
- `k(int)` – Number of information symbols of the un-shortened mother code
- `prim_poly(int)` – Primitive polynomial for the construction of the Galois field. This must be a bit mask where the least significant bit corresponds to the coefficient of exponent 0. The position of the highest bit set (zero based counting) determines  $m$ .
- `first_root(int, optional)` – Position of the first root in the generator polynomial of the code  $g(x)$  ( $b$  in the equation above). Must be greater than 0 (default 1).
- `shorten(int, optional)` – Number of symbols by which the mother code is shortened (default 0)
- `puncturing_pos(list(int), optional)` – Position of punctured symbols. By default (empty list) a code without puncturing is assumed.

Only redundancy symbols may be punctured, i.e. the positions must be in the range  $[0; n - k[$ . Number of punctured symbols must be smaller than  $n - k$ .

## Examples

A decoder for a RS code with 9 information symbols in  $GF(2^4)$  using the primitive polynomial  $x^4 + x + 1$ . The code is not shortened or punctured:

```
>>> from procitec.decoding import ReedSolomonDecoder as RS
>>> rs_dec = RS(15, 9, 0x13)
```

A decoder for a code with the following specification:

- mother code with  $n = 63$  and  $k = 45$
- shortened by 10 symbols
- first 4 symbols of the redundancy are punctured
- $x^6 + x + 1$  as primitive polynomial

The resulting codewords have a length of  $n' = n - shorten - 4 = 59$  symbols and contain  $k' = k - shorten = 35$  information symbols.

```
>>> from procitec.decoding import ReedSolomonDecoder as RS
>>> rs_dec = RS(63, 45, 0x43, shorten = 10, puncturing_pos = [0, 1, 2, 3])
```

```
__call__(data, *, shorten=None, puncturing_pos=None, erasure_pos=[])
    see decode()
```

```
decode(data, *, shorten=None, puncturing_pos=None, erasure_pos=[])
    Perform error correction
```

### Parameters

- `data (BitBuffer)` – The codeword to be corrected. The length of `data` must be at least the size of a codeword in bits, i.e.  $\geq m \cdot (n - shorten - \text{number of punctures})$ . The codeword polynomial must be given in order of descending exponents, i.e. the lower  $k' = k - shorten$  symbols are information symbols (systematic encoding). The bits of symbols must be given in order of descending exponents as well.

- `shorten` (*int*, *optional*) – If *None* (default), the shortening amount provided at initialization time is used. Otherwise, the provided value is used.
- `puncturing_pos` (*list(int)*, *optional*) – If *None* (default), the puncturing positions provided at initialization time are used. Otherwise, the provided list of puncturing positions is used.
- `erasure_pos` (*list(int)*, *optional*) – If the list is empty (default) no erasures are considered when decoding. Otherwise the list defines the positions of erasures (symbols which are known to be erroneous).

The following rules apply:

- Erasure positions must be provided in terms of the un-shortened and un-punctured codeword.
- Duplicate erasure and/or puncturing positions must not be provided.
- Erasure positions must be in range  $[0; n - \text{shorten})$ .

### Returns

- `data` (*BitBuffer*) – Corrected codeword. The input codeword is returned unchanged in case of a decoding failure.
- `errors` (*int*) – Number of corrected symbols. -1 if decoding is not possible (too many errors).

```
class procitec.decoding.BCHDecoder(n, t, prim_poly, *, shorten=0)
```

Decoder for binary and primitive Bose-Chaudhuri-Hocquenghem (BCH) codes defined over  $GF(2^m)$ .

Decoder for binary and primitive Bose-Chaudhuri-Hocquenghem codes defined over an extension Galois field of order  $2^m$  ( $GF(2^m)$ ). Shortened codes are supported. Erasure positions, i.e. positions of bits which are likely erroneous, may be provided to aid the decoder. Systematic encoding is assumed.

The order  $m$  of the primitive polynomial for the construction of  $GF(2^m)$  defines the length  $n$  of the un-shortened “mother” code:  $2^m - 1$  (inbits). (Note: non-primitive BCH codes have a length:  $math: ' < 2^m - 1$ ).

The generator polynomial  $g(x)$  for a binary, primitive and  $t$ -error correcting BCH code is defined as the lowest-degree polynomial with coefficients in  $GF(2)$  which has

$$\alpha, \alpha^2, \dots, \alpha^{2t}$$

as its roots, i.e.  $g(\alpha^i) = 0$  for  $1 \leq i \leq 2t$ .  $t$  is the error correction capability of the code and  $\alpha$  is a primitive element of the field. The number of correctable errors is limited by  $2t' + e \leq t$  where  $t'$  is the number of errors and  $e$  is the number of erasures. There is no closed-form formula to determine the number of information bits  $k$  in a BCH-Code. However, for many BCH-Codes  $k = n - mt$  applies.

### Parameters

- `n` (*int*) – Length of the un-shortened mother code. Must be  $2^m - 1$  where  $m$  is the order of the primitive polynomial `prim_poly`
- `t` (*int*) – Error correction capability of the code
- `prim_poly` (*int*) – Primitive polynomial for the construction of the Galois field. This must be a bit mask where the least significant bit corresponds to the coefficient of exponent 0. The position of the highest bit set (zero based counting) determines  $m$ .
- `shorten` (*int*, *optional*) – Number of bits by which the mother code is shortened (default 0).

## Examples

```
__call__(data, *, shorten=None, erasure_pos=[])
```

see `decode()`

```
decode(data, *, shorten=None, erasure_pos=[])
```

Perform error correction

### Parameters

- **data** (*BitBuffer*) – The codeword to be corrected. The length of data must be at least the size a codeword in bits, i.e.  $\geq n - \text{shorten}$ . The codeword polynomial must be given in order of descending exponents, i.e. the lower  $k' = k - \text{shorten}$  bits are information bits (systematic encoding).
- **shorten** (*int, optional*) – If *None* (default), the shortening amount provided at initialization time is used. Otherwise, the provided value is used.
- **erasure\_pos** (*list(list(int)), optional*) – If the list is empty (default) no erasures are considered when decoding. Otherwise the list defines the positions of erasures (symbols which are known to be erroneous).

The following rules apply:

- Erasure positions must be provided in terms of the un-shortened codeword.
- Duplicate erasure positions must not be provided.
- Erasure positions must be in range  $[0; n - \text{shorten})$ .

### Returns

- **data** (*BitBuffer*) – Corrected codeword (payload+redundancy). The input codeword is returned unchanged in case of a decoding failure.
- **errors** (*int*) – Number of corrected bits. -1 if decoding is not possible (too many errors).

```
class procitec.decoding.LDPCCode(**kwargs)
```

A specification for systematic LDPC-Codes. This object is needed to specify the code for *LDPCDecoder* and *LDPCEncoder*.

1. **LDPCCode** (\*, parity\_check\_matrix: Sequence[Sequence[int]])
2. **LDPCCode** (\*, n: int, k:int, parity\_check\_matrix\_indices: Sequence[Sequence[int]])
3. **LDPCCode** (\*, blocksize: int, quasicyclic\_prototype\_matrix: Sequence[Sequence[int]])
4. **LDPCCode** (\*, alist: str)
5. **LDPCCode** (\* code\_id: *LDPCCodeID*)

All parameters are keyword only.

Added in version 25.2.0.

### Parameters

- **parity\_check\_matrix** (*Sequence[Sequence[int]]*) – The full 2-D parity check matrix of shape  $(n-k) \times n$ . All elements have to be either 0 or 1.
- **n** (*int*) – Number of codebits.
- **k** (*int*) – Number of information bits. Has to be  $< n$

- `parity_check_matrix_indices` (*Sequence[Sequence[int]]*) – Column indices per row with a 1 in parity check matrix.
- `blocksize` (*int*) – Size of circulant shifted eye-matrices. Used together with parameter `quasicyclic_prototype_matrix`.
- `quasicyclic_prototype_matrix` (*Sequence[Sequence[int]]*) – Prototype matrix of quasicyclic ldpc code. It is used to create a parity check matrix consisting only of circulant shifted eye matrices of shape `blocksize * blocksize`. The values of the prototype matrix elements describe the circulation right shift. A value of -1 indicates a zero submatrix.
- `alist` (*str*) – Special string format to describe a ldpc parity check matrix.
- `code_id` (*LDPCCodeID*) – Some internal predefined codes can be selected with this parameter.

#### Raises

`ValueError` – The arguments does not specify a valid systematic ldpc code.

#### Examples

Construction with full parity check matrix

```
>>> from procitec.decoding import LDPCCode
>>> code = LDPCCode(
    parity_check_matrix=[
        [1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0],
        [0, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0],
        [1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1],
        [0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 1],
    ]
)
```

Construction with full parity check indices, same code as above.

```
>>> code = LDPCCode(
    n=6,
    k=2,
    parity_check_matrix_indices=[
        [0, 1, 3],
        [1, 2, 4],
        [0, 4, 5],
        [2, 3, 5],
    ],
)
```

Construction of quasicyclic code (IEEE 802.11-2020 Annex F with  $n = 648$  and rate = 5/6)

```
>>> code = LDPCCode(
    blocksize=27,
    quasicyclic_prototype_matrix=[
        [17, 13, 8, 21, 9, 3, 18, 12, 10, 0, 4, 15, 19, 2, 5, 10, 26, 19, 13, ↵
↵13, 1, 0, -1, -1],
        [3, 12, 11, 14, 11, 25, 5, 18, 0, 9, 2, 26, 26, 10, 24, 7, 14, 20, 4, ↵
↵2, -1, 0, 0, -1],
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        [22, 16, 4, 3, 10, 21, 12, 5, 21, 14, 19, 5, -1, 8, 5, 18, 11, 5, 5,
↪15, 0, -1, 0, 0],
        [7, 7, 14, 14, 4, 16, 16, 24, 24, 10, 1, 7, 15, 6, 10, 26, 8, 18, 21,
↪14, 1, -1, -1, 0],
    ],
)

```

The prototype matrix is an efficient way to define larger parity check matrices. The following example shows a (for LDPC inappropriate) prototype matrix with corresponding parity check matrix. The upper left 3x3 sub-matrix is an eye matrix circular right shifted by one.

```

>>> code = LDPCCode(
    blocksize=3,
    quasicyclic_prototype_matrix=[
        [1, 0, -1, -1],
        [2, -1, -1, 2],
        [-1, -1, 1, 0],
    ],
)
>>> print(code.make_parity_check_matrix())
[
 [0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0],
 [0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0],
 [1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0],
 [0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1],
 [1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0],
 [0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1],
 [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0],
 [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0],
 [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1],
]

```

Construction of a simple code (7, 3) with an alist.

```

>>> alist = """7 3
    3 4
    1 1 1 2 2 2 3
    4 4 4
    1 0 0
    2 0 0
    3 0 0
    1 2 0
    1 3 0
    2 3 0
    1 2 3
    1 4 5 7
    2 4 6 7
    3 5 6 7
    """
>>> code = LDPCCode(alist=alist)
>>> print(code.make_parity_check_matrix())
[
 [1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 1],
 [0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 1, 1],
]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 1, 1],  
]
```

Construction of a predefined code.

```
>>> from procitec.decoding import LDPCCode, LDPCCodeID  
>>> code = LDPCCode(code_id=LDPCCodeID.IEEE_802_11_648_5_6)
```

See *LDPCDecoder* and *LDPCEncoder* for using the the code object for decoding and encoding.

`make_parity_check_matrix()` → list[list[int]]

Reconstructs the full parity check matrix of shape  $(n-k) \times n$ .

**Returns**

`parity_check_matrix` – The parity check matrix.

**Return type**

list[list[int]]

**property k**

Number of info bits

**Type**

int

**property n**

Number of code bits

**Type**

int

**property rate**

The code rate  $n/k$

**Type**

float

**class procitec.decoding.LDPCCodeID**

An identifier for some internal predefined codes to be used in constructor of *LDPCCode*.

Members:

IEEE\_802\_11\_648\_1\_2 : IEEE 802.11-2020 Annex F with  $n = 648$  and rate = 1/2

IEEE\_802\_11\_648\_2\_3 : IEEE 802.11-2020 Annex F with  $n = 648$  and rate = 2/3

IEEE\_802\_11\_648\_3\_4 : IEEE 802.11-2020 Annex F with  $n = 648$  and rate = 3/4

IEEE\_802\_11\_648\_5\_6 : IEEE 802.11-2020 Annex F with  $n = 648$  and rate = 5/6

IEEE\_802\_11\_1296\_1\_2 : IEEE 802.11-2020 Annex F with  $n = 1296$  and rate = 1/2

IEEE\_802\_11\_1296\_2\_3 : IEEE 802.11-2020 Annex F with  $n = 1296$  and rate = 2/3

IEEE\_802\_11\_1296\_3\_4 : IEEE 802.11-2020 Annex F with  $n = 1296$  and rate = 3/4

IEEE\_802\_11\_1296\_5\_6 : IEEE 802.11-2020 Annex F with  $n = 1296$  and rate = 5/6

IEEE\_802\_11\_1944\_1\_2 : IEEE 802.11-2020 Annex F with  $n = 1944$  and rate = 1/2

IEEE\_802\_11\_1944\_2\_3 : IEEE 802.11-2020 Annex F with  $n = 1944$  and rate = 2/3

IEEE\_802\_11\_1944\_3\_4 : IEEE 802.11-2020 Annex F with  $n = 1944$  and rate = 3/4

IEEE\_802\_11\_1944\_5\_6 : IEEE 802.11-2020 Annex F with  $n = 1944$  and rate = 5/6

```

__str__()
    Return str(self).
IEEE_802_11_1296_1_2 = <LDPCCodeID.IEEE_802_11_1296_1_2: 5>
IEEE_802_11_1296_2_3 = <LDPCCodeID.IEEE_802_11_1296_2_3: 6>
IEEE_802_11_1296_3_4 = <LDPCCodeID.IEEE_802_11_1296_3_4: 7>
IEEE_802_11_1296_5_6 = <LDPCCodeID.IEEE_802_11_1296_5_6: 8>
IEEE_802_11_1944_1_2 = <LDPCCodeID.IEEE_802_11_1944_1_2: 9>
IEEE_802_11_1944_2_3 = <LDPCCodeID.IEEE_802_11_1944_2_3: 10>
IEEE_802_11_1944_3_4 = <LDPCCodeID.IEEE_802_11_1944_3_4: 11>
IEEE_802_11_1944_5_6 = <LDPCCodeID.IEEE_802_11_1944_5_6: 12>
IEEE_802_11_648_1_2 = <LDPCCodeID.IEEE_802_11_648_1_2: 1>
IEEE_802_11_648_2_3 = <LDPCCodeID.IEEE_802_11_648_2_3: 2>
IEEE_802_11_648_3_4 = <LDPCCodeID.IEEE_802_11_648_3_4: 3>
IEEE_802_11_648_5_6 = <LDPCCodeID.IEEE_802_11_648_5_6: 4>

property name
property value

```

```
class procitec.decoding.LDPCDecodeResult
```

```
    Result object of the LDPCDecoder.
```

```
__bool__()
```

**Returns**

True if all parity checks are fulfilled.

**Return type**

bool

```
__getitem__(key: int) → BitBuffer | int
```

**Parameters**

key (*int*) – 0: Returns attribute data

1: Returns attribute errors

**Raises**

`IndexError` – Parameter key is not 0 or 1.

**Return type**

Attribute data or errors.

```
property bad_parities
```

```
    number of unsatisfied parity checks
```

**Type**

int

```
property corrections
```

```
    number of changed bits compared to the input
```

**Type**

int

**property data**

The corrected codeword after decoding including corrected parity bits.

**Type**

*BitBuffer*

**property errors**

Number of corrected bits. -1 if decoding is not possible (not all parity checks are fulfilled)

**Type**

int

**property iterations**

number of executed iterations

**Type**

int

```
class procitec.decoding.LDPCDecoder(code: LDPCCode, max_iterations: int, llr_magnitude: float |  
None = None)
```

A decoder for arbitrary systematic low-density parity-check (LDPC) codes using iterative belief propagation decoding.

The decoder works generically for any codes and does not use customized algorithms for specific LDPC code types. Therefore, the performance and processing speed may be impaired for very long codes.

Added in version 25.2.0.

**Parameters**

- **code** (LDPCCode) – The ldpc code to be decoded.
- **max\_iterations** (*int*) – If not all parity checks are fulfilled after a fixed count of iterations the decoding of the codeword is aborted.
- **llr\_magnitude** (*float | None = None*) – The used algorithm works with llr (log-likelihood-ratio) values. For decoding hard bits (using the *decode()* method with a *BitBuffer* parameter) these bits have to be casted to llr values. The given magnitude is used to transform a 0-Bit to  $-llr\_magnitude$  and a 1-Bit to  $+llr\_magnitude$ .

If *None* is passed, the value is automatically calculated internally. The default is *None*

**Examples**

Correcting an erroneous codeword.

```
>>> from procitec.decoding import LDPCCode, LDPCDecoder  
>>> from procitec.common.bitbuffer import BitBuffer  
>>> code = LDPCCode(  
    parity_check_matrix=[  
        [1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0],  
        [0, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0],  
        [1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1],  
        [0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 1],  
    ]  
)  
>>> decoder = LDPCDecoder(code, max_iterations=8)  
>>> erroneous_codeword = BitBuffer.from_str("101011")
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> result = decoder.decode(erroneous_codeword)
>>> print(result.data)
001011
>>> error_pattern = erroneous_codeword ^ result.data
>>> print(result.errors, error_pattern)
1 100000
```

It is possible to unpack the result object into the corrected codeword and number of errors.

```
>>> corrected, errors = result
```

`decode(data: BitBuffer | Sequence[float], **, llr_magnitude: float | None = None) → LDPCDecodeResult`

Tries to correct a codeword until all parity checks are fulfilled or the maximum number of iterations are reached.

#### Parameters

- `data (BitBuffer | Sequence[float])` – The codeword to be decoded. If a value of type `BitBuffer` is passed, the bits are casted to llr values with magnitude `llr_magnitude`. Values of type `Sequence[float]` are considered to be llr values.
- `llr_magnitude (float | None = None)` – The value overrides the parameter given in the constructor, but is not saved for subsequent decode calls.

Not allowed if parameter `data` is of type `Sequence[float]`.

#### Returns

The result object includes the corrected codeword, number of corrected errors and other information of the decoding.

#### Return type

`LDPCDecodeResult`

#### Raises

`ValueError` – Wrong length of the codeword.

#### property `llr_magnitude`

The used llr magnitude to cast hard bits to llr values.

#### Type

`float`

### 2.3.3. Burst Operations

`procitec.decoding.burstoperations.search_burst(data, *, max_offset=None, max_length=None, start_offset=0, consume_searched=True)`

Search for the next full burst and return its position and length

#### Parameters

- `data (BitBuffer or BitStream)` – Input where the search is performed
- `max_offset (int, optional)` – If `None` (default), the search range is not limited. However, the search will eventually stop depending on the type of the input `data`:
  - `BitBuffer`: The search range is limited by the buffer's size.

- *BitStream*: The search is not aborted until a burst is found or until the stream ends (see *EndOfDataError*).

A value other than `None` defines the maximum allowed offset for a burst start in the input (the returned offset for a found burst will not be greater than this value). This means that no more than `max_offset + 1` bits are searched; this amount of bits is consumed if no burst start is found.

- `max_length (int, optional)` – Limit the length of the burst to find to `max_length`, i.e. bursts longer than `max_length` are skipped. If `None` (default) a burst of any length is searched.
- `start_offset (int, optional)` – May only be used if data is a *BitBuffer*: Start search at given offset (default 0).
- `consume_searched (bool, optional)` – May only be used if data is a *BitStream*: If `True` (default), bits up to the found start of the burst are consumed. In case of an aborted search, all searched bits are consumed.

### Returns

If no burst is found `None` is returned. Otherwise a tuple containing the offset (relative to `start_offset`) and the length of the found burst is returned.

#### Note

The offset points to the first bit of a burst. If `consume_searched` is `False`, consuming or reading `offset` bits from data (if it is a *BitStream*) will position the stream at that bit: a subsequent `consume` (read) will consume (return) the first bit of a burst. If `consume_searched` is `True`, the stream will be positioned at the first bit of a burst by `search_burst()`.

If data is a *BitBuffer*, `data[start_offset+offset]` is the first bit of a burst.

### Return type

`tuple(int, int)` or `None`

```
procitec.decoding.burstoperations.search_burst_end(data, *, max_offset=None, start_offset=0,
                                                  consume_searched=True)
```

Search for the next end of a burst and return its offset

See `search_burst()` for a description of the parameters.

### Returns

Offset (relative to `start_offset`) of the found end of a burst or `None` if no end of a burst is found.

#### Note

The offset points to the last bit of a burst. If `consume_searched` is `False`, consuming or reading `offset` bits from data (if it is a *BitStream*) will *not* consume (return) that bit. Consume (read) `offset+1` bits in order to include the last bit of a burst. The same logic also applies if `consume_searched` is set to `True`: Consume (read) an additional bit in order to skip (get) the last bit of a burst.

If data is a *BitBuffer*, `data[start_offset+offset]` is the last bit of a burst.

**Return type**

int or None

```
procitec.decoding.burstoperations.search_burst_start(data, *, max_offset=None,
                                                    start_offset=0,
                                                    consume_searched=True)
```

Search for the next start of a burst and return its offset

See `search_burst()` for a description of the parameters.

**Returns**

Offset (relative to `start_offset`) of the found start of a burst or None if no start of a burst is found.

**Note**

The offset points to the first bit of a burst. If `consume_searched` is `False`, consuming or reading `offset` bits from `data` (if it is a *BitStream*) will position the stream at that bit: a subsequent `consume` (read) will consume (return) the first bit of a burst. If `consume_searched` is `True`, the stream will be positioned at the first bit of a burst by `search_burst_start()`.

If `data` is a *BitBuffer*, `data[start_offset+offset]` is the first bit of a burst.

**Return type**

int or None

```
procitec.decoding.burstoperations.stream_until_burst_end(data: BitStream, *,
                                                         max_offset=None,
                                                         max_length=None) → BitStream |
None
```

Search for the next burst start and return a stream which ends at a following burst end or after `max_length` bits

First, all bits until a burst start are consumed. If the stream does not contain a burst start, the behavior depends on the value of `max_offset`:

- `max_offset` is `None`: The search for a burst start is not aborted until a burst start is found or until the stream ends (see *EndOfDataError*).
- `max_offset` is not `None`: If no burst start is found, `max_offset + 1` bits are consumed and `None` is returned.

As soon as a burst start is found, a stream is returned, otherwise `None`. The stream ends if one of the following occurs, regardless of the value of `max_length`:

- The underlying *BitStream* (argument `data`) ends.
- A burst end is found.

If `max_length` is not `None`, the stream additionally ends if `max_length` bits have been read. Note: This may occur before a burst end is found. This in turn means that an incomplete burst might be read.

Read operations from the returned stream will ignore any burst starts.

**Parameters**

- `data` (*BitStream*) – Input where the search is performed
- `max_offset` (*int*, *optional*) – Maximum offset at which a burst must start in the input. See description above for details.

- `max_length (int, optional)` – If not `None`, the value defines the maximum length of the returned stream. See description above for details.

**Returns**

See description above

**Return type**

*BitStream* or `None`

## 2.3.4. Pre-Processing

Pre-processing modifies incoming symbols before they are placed in the input buffer (`apc.data`).

This package contains a number of functions to create pre-processing steps to be passed as arguments to `apc.preprocessing()`.

**Example**

```
from procitec.decoding import preprocessing as pre
apc.preprocessing(
    pre.reverse_symbol_bits(),
    pre.nrz_decode(),
)
```

The order and number of steps is arbitrary. Each call to `apc.preprocessing()` overwrites the current set of pre-processing steps.

### 2.3.4.1. Bit-Level Pre-Processing

`procitec.decoding.preprocessing.nrz_decode(change_bit=1)`

Perform a None-Return-To-Zero (NRZ-I) decoding. By default (`change_bit=1`) changes between successive input bits result in a One-Bit.

**Parameters**

`change_bit (int, optional)` – Bit value to represent a change input bits.

- Non-return-to-zero Mark (NRZ-M): One-Bit on toggle
- Non-return-to-zero Space (NRZ-S): Zero-Bit on toggle

**Returns**

a preprocessing step

**Return type**

*PreProcessor*

`procitec.decoding.preprocessing.nrz_encode(change_bit=1)`

Perform a None-Return-To-Zero inverted (NRZ-I) encoding. By default (`change_bit=1`) incoming One-Bits cause an output value toggle and Zero-bits repeat the previous value.

**Parameters**

`change_bit (int, optional)` – Bit value that causes a level shift in the output.

- Non-return-to-zero Mark (NRZ-M): One-Bit will toggle output
- Non-return-to-zero Space (NRZ-S): Zero-Bit will toggle output

**Returns**

a preprocessing step

**Return type***PreProcessor*`procitec.decoding.preprocessing.descramble(polynomial)`

Directs the entire input bit-stream through a descrambler by means of the shift-register equation:

$$\text{OUT} = \text{IN}(p_0 + p_1z^{-1} + p_2z^{-2} + \dots + p_nz^{-n})$$

where  $n < 255$ .

In case the bit stream consists of multiple channels, then the descrambling is performed as if it were a single bit stream processing all channels from a single time slot before continuing with the next time slot.

**Parameters**`polynomial (int)` – Describes to polynomial to be used. The LSB  $p_0$  (*int* value 1) represents to current input bit.  $p_1$  the previous one**Returns**

a preprocessing step

**Return type***PreProcessor***Example**The polynomial  $1 + z^{-6} + z^{-7}$  means each bit is XOR combined with the values of those 6 and 7 before. The integer representation here is 0b11000001 or 0xC1.**Notes**See also *decoding.Descrambler*.`procitec.decoding.preprocessing.invert()`

Invert all incoming bits

**Returns**

a preprocessing step

**Return type***PreProcessor***2.3.4.2. Symbol-Level Pre-Processing**`procitec.decoding.preprocessing.reverse_symbol_bits()`

Reverse bit order with in each symbol

`procitec.decoding.preprocessing.convert_symbols(table)`

Converts the input symbols with the provided table. Symbols are mapped using the table index as input. The bit rate remains unchanged.

**Parameters**`table (list(int))` – The table must have one entry for each incoming symbol ( $2 * \text{bits\_per\_symbol}$ )**Returns**

a preprocessing step

**Return type***PreProcessor*

### Example

If used as shown below:

```
from procitec.decoding import preprocessing as pre
apc.preprocessing(
    pre.convert_symbols([1,0,2,3])
)
```

will convert the following sequence of symbols

3, 2, 1, 0, 0, 1, 2, 3

to

3, 2, 0, 1, 1, 0, 2, 3

`procitec.decoding.preprocessing.differential_encode()`

Converts the input symbol stream to a differentially-coded symbol stream. The main purpose of this command is to transform absolute-PSK- demodulated data streams to differentially-coded data streams. The bit rate remains unchanged. For higher-order modulations, the differential encoding is performed by computing the difference between consecutive symbol indices modulo the alphabet size. If a custom symbol mapping (e.g., Gray coding) is used instead of the default ascending order, its inverse is applied to recover the original symbol indices, on which the difference is computed. The result is then remapped using the provided symbol table.

#### Returns

a preprocessing step

#### Return type

*PreProcessor*

### 2.3.4.3. Utilities

`class procitec.decoding.preprocessing.PreProcessor`

Base class for pre-processing steps to be used in `apc.preprocessing()`.

This type can not be instantiated directly. It serves as a base class for all pre-processing steps (see above).

`reset()`

Set *enabled* to True and reset any internal state

Added in version 21.2.0.

property `enabled`

If False, skip this pre-processing step, i.e. go to the next one (if there is one)

Added in version 21.2.0.

#### Type

bool

### 2.3.5. Alphabets

Alphabets represents a mapping of bits (codewords) to characters and strings. The main benefit over raw dict objects is the ability to do fuzzy look-ups, allowing best-effort decoding of erroneous codewords. In addition, alphabets with multiple symbol layers and the state handling thereof is build-in.

```
class procitec.decoding.Alphabet(table, *, codeword_length=None, replacement_character='
uFFFD', msb_first=False)
```

Create an Alphabet which represents a mapping of bits (codewords) to characters and strings

Both fixed- and variable-length codes are supported. A replacement character can be defined which is returned whenever a codeword is not defined by the alphabet. Support for codes which switch between different tables (level shifts) is available as well.

#### Parameters

- **table** (*dict*((*int* or *tuple*(*int*, *int*)), *list*(*str*))) – The key in the dictionary is a codeword (a sequence of bits). For a fixed-length code the key must be an integer representing the codeword. For a variable-length code the key must be a tuple where the first value is the codeword and the second value its length in bits.  
  
The value corresponding to a key in the dictionary must be a list containing strings (characters) which are output depending on the current level shift. The first value in the list belongs to the first level of the alphabet, the second value to the second level and so on. Switching between levels is performed by using the special value `procitec.decoding.LEVEL[i]` where *i* is the number of the level to switch to. Up to ten levels are possible, with `LEVEL[0]` being the first one.
- **codeword\_length** (*int*, *optional*) – Defines the length of a codeword in bits. This parameter must be present and greater than zero for fixed-length codes. The value is ignored for variable-length codes.
- **replacement\_character** (*str*, *optional*) – This string (character, by default “`uFFFD`” [Unicode U+FFFD]) is returned by search functions whenever a codeword can not be found in the alphabet (see `decode()`, `decode_alphabet()`).
- **msb\_first** (*bool*, *optional*) – By default (`False`) the keys of the dictionary `table`, i.e. the codewords, are used as is. If `True`, the codewords are reversed.

#### See also

`decode_alphabet()`, `search_alphabet()`

#### Examples

Assume the following fixed-length mapping of bits to characters, with two different levels:

codeword	character	
bits	first level	second level
0b00000	a	1
0b01011	b	2
0b10101	c	3
0b11110	level switch	level switch

The corresponding *Alphabet* is initialized the following way:

```
>>> from procitec.decoding import Alphabet
>>> from procitec.decoding import LEVEL as L
>>> a = Alphabet(
...     {
...         0b00000: ["a", "1"],
...         0b01011: ["b", "2"],
...         0b10101: ["c", "3"],
...         0b11110: [L[1], L[0]]
...     },
...     codeword_length=5)
>>>
```

Note that the second argument (*codeword\_length*) must be present for fixed-length codes. *decode()* can now be used to retrieve the character corresponding to a codeword:

```
>>> a.decode(0)
('a', 0)
```

By default the first level is used and only an exactly matching codeword (a Hamming distance of zero) is returned as a result. The second returned value is the Hamming distance between the passed codeword and the codeword found in the alphabet. If a codeword is not found, *replacement\_character* is returned and the second value of the tuple is *None*:

```
>>> a.decode(0b0001)
('uFFFD', None)
```

You may decode using another level and permit bit errors:

```
>>> a.decode(0b11111, level=1, max_errors=1)
(0, 1)
```

An integer as the returned value indicates a level shift to that level.

Assume the following variable-length mapping of bits to characters, with one level of characters:

codeword	character
bits	code length    characters
0b11	2                    1
0b1100	4                    E
0b11011	5                    T
0b11010	5                    A

Variable-length codes are defined and used in a similar way as fixed-length codes, but *tuple* instead of *int* is used:

```

>>> from procitec.decoding import Alphabet
>>> a = Alphabet(
...     {
...         (0b11, 2):      ["1"],
...         (0b1100, 4):   ["E"],
...         (0b11011, 5):  ["T"],
...         (0b11010, 5):  ["A"],
...     }, msb_first=False)
...
>>>

```

`decode()` can now be used to retrieve the character corresponding to a codeword. Please note that you must pass a tuple containing the codeword and its length.

```

>>> a.decode((0b11010, 5))
('A', 0)

```

`decode(codeword, *, level=0, max_errors=0)`

Decode a codeword, i.e. retrieve the corresponding string

#### Parameters

- **codeword** (*int or tuple(int, int)*) – For fixed-length codes provide the codeword to be decoded. For variable-length codes provide a tuple containing the codeword to be decoded and its length in bits.
- **level** (*int, optional*) – Use the level `level` for decoding. By default the first level is used.
- **max\_errors** (*int, optional*) – Allow up to `max_errors` bit errors (default 0) when decoding the codeword. This means that the Hamming distance between codeword and the codeword actually used for decoding will be not greater than `max_errors`. This option may only be used with fixed-length codes.

#### Returns

- **string** (*str or int*) – Either a *str* corresponding to codeword at level `level` or an *int* denoting the level to switch to, if codeword represents a level shift at level `level`. If codeword is not found in the alphabet with given maximum number of errors, *replacement\_character* is returned.
- **bit\_errors** (*int or None*) – The number of bit errors, i.e. the Hamming distance between codeword and the codeword actually used for decoding. If codeword is not found in the alphabet the value is `None`. Note, that in case of a variable-length code, this value is either 0 if codeword is found in the alphabet and `None` otherwise, since in maximum number of errors is always 0 for variable-length codes

#### property `codeword_length`

codeword length for fixed-length codes; maximum codeword length for variable-length codes

#### property `levels`

number of levels in the alphabet

#### property `replacement_character`

The returned string if a codeword can not be found the alphabet.

property `variable_length_code`

True if the code is a variable-length code, False for fixed-length codes

class `procitec.decoding.AlphabetDecoder`(*alphabet*, \*, *initial\_level*=0, *force\_level*=False)

A decoder to map a stream of bits to characters as defined by an *Alphabet*

Unlike `decode_alphabet()` an *AlphabetDecoder* retains a state between calls to `decode()`. This allows to pass partial data; decoded codewords will be returned as soon as possible when new data is provided using `decode()`.

#### Parameters

- `alphabet` (*Alphabet*) – Alphabet to be used for decoding
- `initial_level` (*int*, *optional*) – The initial level to assume at the start of decoding. The level to be used for the next `decode()` can be set by modifying the `level` property.
- `force_level` (*bool*, *optional*) – Level shifting codewords encountered during the decoding process are respected by default. With `force_level = True` any level shifting codewords are ignored and an empty string is returned instead. All other codewords are decoded using the level `level`.

This settings can by modified changing the `force_level` property.

#### See also

`decode_alphabet()`  
Stateless decoding of an *Alphabet*

`decode`(*data*, *max\_errors*=0)

Decode a stream of bits by using the underlying *Alphabet* to translate bit sequences to characters

The data does not need to be complete, i.e the last codeword in *data* may have missing bits. As soon as new data is provided the partial codeword of the previous call to `decode()` will be returned as well.

#### Parameters

- `data` (*BitBuffer*) – The data to decode. The last codeword does not need to be complete, i.e. the length of *data* does not need to be a multiple of the codeword length (in case of a fixed-length code).
- `max_errors` (*int*, *optional*) – Allow up to `max_errors` bit errors (default 0) in each codeword: If a bit sequence from the input can not be found in *alphabet* a codeword with a Hamming distance of up to `max_errors` is searched. The codeword with the smallest Hamming is taken. If there are several candidates the first match is returned, i.e. the output depends on the order of definition of codewords in *alphabet*.

`Alphabet.replacement_character` is used as output if the codeword cannot be found even after considering `max_errors`.

Only applicable for an *alphabet* with a fixed-length code.

#### Returns

The decoding result

**Return type***DecodeAlphabetResult***reset()**Resets *level* to the initial value and clears the internal buffer of possible remaining bits**property force\_level**Current value of the setting. A change takes effect at the next *decode()*. When *False*, level shifting codewords are respected. Otherwise any level shifting codewords are ignored and an empty string is returned instead. All other codewords are decoded using the level *level*.**Type**

bool

**property level**Current level of decoder. May be set to define which level to use at next *decode()***Type**

int

**class procitec.decoding.DecodeAlphabetResult**Result returned by *decode\_alphabet()* and *AlphabetDecoder.decode()***Example**

```

>>> from procitec.decoding import Alphabet, decode_alphabet
>>> from procitec.common.bitbuffer import BitBuffer
>>> alphabet = Alphabet({ 0x00: ["A"] }, codeword_length = 4)
>>> data = BitBuffer.from_int(0b1111_0111_0011_0001_0000, 5*4)
>>> result = decode_alphabet(data, alphabet, max_errors = 2)
'AAA
uFFFD
>>> result.message # Only the first three codewords where accepted.
uFFFD'
>>> result.bit_errors # This first three codewords contain 0, 1
>>>                      # and 2 bit errors respectively.
>>>                      # Note, that no bit errors of not accepted
>>>                      # codewords contribute to this value.
3
>>> result.codeword_errors # Two codewords aren't accepted.
2

```

**\_\_bool\_\_()**True if *codeword\_errors* is zero, False otherwise**\_\_str\_\_()**Returns *message***property bit\_errors**Total number of bit errors accepted in the decoding process due to the given *max\_errors*. If any codeword error occurred then *codeword\_length* is returned. Always 0 in case of an *Alphabet* with a variable-length code.Changed in version 23.1.0: In older releases *bit\_errors* had the value 0 if a codeword error did occur.**Type**

int

**property** `codeword_errors`

Number of codeword errors, i.e. how many times a bit sequence from the input is not found in the used *Alphabet*. This is the number of replacement characters of the used *Alphabet* in the output *message*. Note that in the case of several possible codewords (due to allowed `max_errors > 0`) a value of 0 is returned.

**Type**  
int

**property** `message`

Decoded output message

**Type**  
str

```
procitec.decoding.decode_alphabet(data, *, alphabet, initial_level=0, force_level=False,
                                  max_errors=0)
```

Decode a sequence of bits by using an *Alphabet* to translate bit sequences to characters

**Parameters**

- **data** (*BitBuffer*) – Sequence of bits to be decoded. With a fixed-length code in *alphabet* the length of *data* must be a multiple of the codeword length.
- **alphabet** (*Alphabet*) – Mapping which defines how specific bit sequences are translated to characters
- **initial\_level** (*int, optional*) – Initial level inside *alphabet* which is used for decoding. Only applicable for an *alphabet* with more than one level. By default the first level is used.
- **force\_level** (*bool, optional*) – Level shifting codewords encountered during the decoding process are respected by default. With `force_level = True` any level shifting codewords are ignored and an empty string is returned instead. All other codewords are decoded using the level `initial_level`.
- **max\_errors** (*int, optional*) – Allow up to `max_errors` bit errors (default 0) in each codeword: If a bit sequence from the input can not be found in *alphabet* a codeword with a Hamming distance of up to `max_errors` is searched. The first match is returned, i.e. the output depends on the order of definition of codewords in *alphabet*.

*Alphabet.replacement\_character* is used as output if the codeword cannot be found even after considering `max_errors`.

Only applicable for an *alphabet* with a fixed-length code.

**Returns**

The decoding result

**Return type**

*DecodeAlphabetResult*

 **See also*****AlphabetDecoder***

Supports passing of partial data by retaining an internal state

`procitec.decoding.LEVEL: list`

This is a list of predefined marker objects used in class *Alphabet* to denote level changes. For usage details and examples see *Alphabet*.

`procitec.decoding.alphabets.get_ita2_alphabet(alphabet_name: str) → Alphabet`

Returns an ITA2 alphabet. 32 codewords: 0...31 (codeword\_length=5)

Added in version 21.2.0.

#### Parameters

`alphabet_name (str)` – Specify the alphabet. Supported are the following:

- "ITA2"
  - (Baudot-Murray code
  - 2 levels: letter shift, figure shift
- "ITA2\_ARABIC"
  - Arabic characters (Baghdad 80, ATU-80)
  - 2 levels: letter shift, figure shift
- "ITA2\_CYRILLIC"
  - Third Shift Cyrillic (MTK-2)
  - 3 levels: letter shift, figure shift
- "ITA2\_HEBREW"
  - Hebrew characters
  - 2 levels: letter shift, figure shift
- "custom" alphabet
  - searches for file "custom.yaml" in user and install folder
  - YAML file with dict (codeword length must fit)
  - filename is arbitrary but must match name of alphabet

#### Returns

`result`

#### Return type

*Alphabet*

`procitec.decoding.alphabets.get_ita5_alphabet(alphabet_name: str) → Alphabet`

Returns an ITA5 alphabet. 128 codewords: 0x00...0x7f (codeword\_length=7)

Added in version 21.2.0.

#### Parameters

`alphabet_name (str)` – Specify the alphabet. Supported are the following:

- "ITA5"
  - ITA-5 (ASCII, ISO-646-US)
- "ITA5\_GRAPH"

- graphical representation of control characters using unicode [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO\\_2047](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO_2047)

- “custom” alphabet

- searches for file “custom.dict” in user and install folder
- text file with Python dictionary (see ita2lower.dict as example)
- filename is arbitrary but must match name of alphabet

**Returns****result****Return type***Alphabet*

```
procitec.decoding.alphabets.ASCII_8_BIT = Alphabet(...)
```

8 bit ASCII

- 256 codewords: 0x00...0xff (codeword\_length=8)

It is recommended to use instead `to_bytes(...).decode(...)`see <https://docs.python.org/3/library/codecs.html#standard-encodings>

```
procitec.decoding.alphabets.ASCII_8_reduced = Alphabet(...)
```

8 bit ASCII reduced

- 95 codewords: 0x20...0x7e (codeword\_length=8)
- no control characters and characters above 0x7e are omitted

```
procitec.decoding.alphabets.CCIR476 = Alphabet(...)
```

CCIR 476

CCIR 476 is a character encoding used in radio data protocols such as SITOR, AMTOR and Navtex. It is a recasting of the ITA2 character encoding, known as Baudot code, from a five-bit code to a seven-bit code. In each character, exactly four of the seven bits are mark bits, and the other three are space bits. This allows for the detection of single-bit errors.

Added in version 22.1.0.

```
procitec.decoding.alphabets.ITA2 = Alphabet(...)
```

ITA-2 (Baudot-Murray code)

- 32 codewords: 0...31 (codeword\_length=5)
- 2 levels: letter shift, figure shift

If a different replacement character or bit ordering is desired then create an alphabet directly from the `_ITA2_TAB` dictionary

```
>>> from procitec.decoding import Alphabet
>>> from procitec.decoding.alphabets import _ITA2_TAB
>>> alphabet=Alphabet(_ITA2_TAB, codeword_length=5, msb_first=True,
↳ replacement_character = '')
```

Added in version 21.2.0.

```
procitec.decoding.alphabets.ITA2P_EVEN = Alphabet(...)
```

ITA2P with even parity (ARQ-1A)

- 5 bit ITA2 alphabet extended to 7 bits with 3 additional characters
- leading '0' for all original ITA-2 characters and '1' for additional characters
- trailing parity bit to have overall even parity

Added in version 22.2.0.

```
procitec.decoding.alphabets.ITA2P_ODD = Alphabet(...)
```

ITA2P with odd parity (ARQ-1A)

- 5 bit ITA2 alphabet extended to 7 bits with 3 additional characters
- leading '0' for all original ITA-2 characters and '1' for additional characters
- trailing parity bit to have overall odd parity

Added in version 22.2.0.

```
procitec.decoding.alphabets.ITA3 = Alphabet(...)
```

ITA-3 (CCIR342-2)

- 32 codewords plus 3 codes for IDLE and RQ (codeword\_length=7)
- 2 levels: letter shift, figure shift

Added in version 22.1.0.

```
procitec.decoding.alphabets.ITA5 = Alphabet(...)
```

ITA-5 (ASCII, ISO-646-US)

- 128 codewords: 0x00...0x7f (codeword\_length=7)

Added in version 21.2.0.

## 2.3.6. Utilities

```
procitec.decoding.extract_pattern(data, pattern)
```

Extracts a set of single bit positions defined by a bit pattern and returns a new `BitBuffer` containing only the extracted bits

For each bit in `pattern`, if it is 1, the bit at the same position in `data` is copied into the returned `BitBuffer`. Thereby, the size of the returned `BitBuffer` will match the hamming weight of `pattern`. The size of `pattern` has to be equal or less than the size of `data`.

### Example

data:	[	$b_0$ ,	$b_1$ ,	$b_2$ ,	$b_3$ ,	$b_4$ ,	$b_5$ ,	$b_6$ ,	$b_7$	]
pattern:	[	0,	0,	1,	0,	1,	1			]
returns:	[			$b_2$ ,		$b_4$ ,	$b_5$			]

### Parameters

- `data` (`BitBuffer`) – `BitBuffer` from which bits are extracted
- `pattern` (`BitBuffer`) – length of a symbol in bits

### Returns

`BitBuffer` containing only the extracted bits

**Return type***BitBuffer*`procitec.decoding.extract_interleaved(data, *, bit_dist, char_dist, char_size, char_ix, block_len)`

Extract and deinterleave bits of one symbol from interleaved bits.

**Parameters**

- `data` (*BitBuffer*) – interleaved bits
- `bit_dist` (*int*) – distance between two successive bits of the same symbol (measured in bits)
- `char_dist` (*int*) – distance between the first bit of two successive symbols (measured in bits)
- `char_size` (*int*) – length of a symbol in bits
- `char_ix` (*int*) – index of the symbol to be extracted (zero based counting)
- `block_len` (*int*) – Length of interleaving block. All indices used to access bits in `data` are taken modulo this value.

**Returns**deinterleaved symbol of size `char_size`**Return type***BitBuffer***Example**

Assume the following 16 bits contain 4 interleaved symbols of size 4. The first symbol starts at `bit_position = 0`, the second at `bit_position = 3`, then 6 and 9.

```
>>> interleaved = BitBuffer.from_str("1001000110011110") # size = 16
>>> # symbol 0: 0 1 2 3 => 1011
>>> # symbol 1: 0 1 2 3 => 1110
>>> # symbol 2: 3 0 1 2 => 0010
>>> # symbol 3: 2 3 0 1 => 0100
```

To extract the third symbol (zero based counting, therefore `char_ix=2`) we use the following command:

```
>>> deinterleaved_symbol2 = ddl.extract_interleaved(interleaved, bit_dist=4, char_
←dist=3, char_size=4, char_ix=2, block_len=interleaved.size)
>>> str(deinterleaved_symbol2)
'0010'
```

This function can also be used as a matrix deinterleaver. `char_size` would then correspond to the number of rows, `bit_distance` to the number of columns. And `char_distance` should be set to 1.

**Notes**

See also *RandomInterleaver* and *RegularInterleaver*.

```
procitec.decoding.extract_interleaved_symbols(data, *, symb_len, symb_dist, group_dist,
                                             group_size, group_ix, block_len)
```

Deinterleave modulation symbols (sequences of bits) of an interleaved symbol stream

**Parameters**

- **data** (*BitBuffer*) – interleaved modulation symbols (as a stream of bits)
- **symb\_len** (*int*) – length of a symbol in bits
- **symb\_dist** (*int*) – distance between two successive symbols (measured in symbols)
- **group\_dist** (*int*) – distance between two successive symbol groups (measured in symbols)
- **group\_size** (*int*) – length of a symbol group in symbols
- **group\_ix** (*int*) – index of the symbol group to be extracted (zero based counting)
- **block\_len** (*int*) – Length of interleaving block in bits. All indices used to access bits in data are taken modulo this value.

**Returns**

deinterleaved symbol group

**Return type**

*BitBuffer*

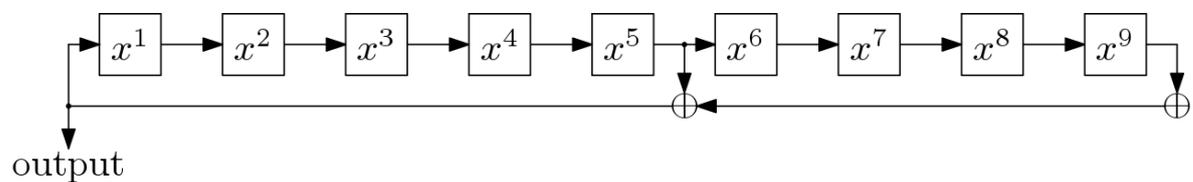
```
procitec.decoding.generate_lfsr_sequence(poly, initial_state, length)
```

Generate a pseudo-random sequence using a linear feedback shift register (LFSR)

Linear feedback shift registers are defined by polynomials of order *n* with binary coefficients *c<sub>i</sub>*:

$$p(x) = 1 + \sum_{i=1}^n c_i x^i$$

An example for the operation of the LFSR with the polynomial  $1 + x^5 + x^9$  is given below. This is also the mode of operation of this function.



**Parameters**

- **poly** (*int*) – Polynomial of the LFSR as a bit mask where the least significant bit corresponds to the coefficient of exponent 0. The coefficient for exponent 0 must be present. The position of the highest bit set (zero based counting) corresponds to *n*.
- **initial\_state** (*int*) – Initial state of the shift register: The first output is computed using *initial\_state* as the state of the shift register.  
Must be  $> 0$  and  $< 2^n$ . The least significant bit defines the most recent bit in the shift register ( $x^1$  in the example above), the most significant bit the oldest bit ( $x^9$  in the example above).

- `length (int)` – determines the length of the generated sequence

**Returns**

generated bit sequence

**Return type**

*BitBuffer*

**Example**

Generate a sequence of length 32 using the polynomial  $x^9 + x^5 + 1$  and all ones initial state

```
>>> from procitec.decoding import generate_lfsr_sequence
>>> seq = generate_lfsr_sequence(0x221, 0b11111111, 32)
>>> print(seq)
000001111011111100010111001100100
```

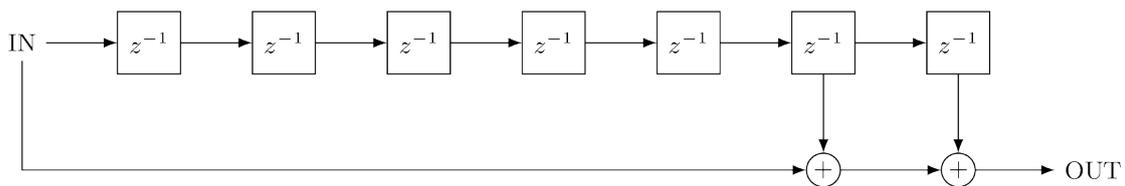
`class procitec.decoding.Descrambler (polynomial: int, initial_state: int = 0)`

Directs a bitbuffer through a multiplicative descrambler by means of the shift-register equation:

$$OUT = IN \cdot (p_0 + p_1z^{-1} + p_2z^{-2} + \dots + p_nz^{-n})$$

where  $n \leq 255$ .

An example for the descramble operation with the polynomial  $1 + z^{-6} + z^{-7}$  is given below. This polynomial means that each input bit is XOR-combined with the bits 6 and 7 positions before it. The integer representation of this polynomial is `0b11000001` or `0xC1`, which has a bit length of 8. This implies a 7-bit shift register (since the current bit itself is represented by the least significant bit,  $p_0$ ). Therefore, the internal state can use at most 7 bits, and its bit length must be strictly less than the bit length of the polynomial.



**Parameters**

- `polynomial (int)` – Describes the polynomial to be used. The least-significant-bit  $p_0$  of the polynomial represents the current input bit.  $p_1$  the previous one.
- `initial_state (int)` – Initial state of the shift register, defaults to zero. State bit length must be less than the polynomial bit length.

**Raises**

- `OverflowError` – If the number of bits in polynomial exceeds 256.
- `ValueError` – If the number of bits in initial\_state is equal or higher that of polynomial.
- `ValueError` – If polynomial or initial\_state is negative.

**Notes**

See also *preprocessing.descramble()*.

`__call__(data: BitBuffer) → BitBuffer`  
see *decode()*

`decode(data: BitBuffer) → BitBuffer`

Descrambles the input bitstream using the polynomial and the current shift register state.

**Parameters**

`data (BitBuffer)` – The scrambled input bits.

**Returns**

The resulting descrambled bits.

**Return type**

*BitBuffer*

**Example**

```
>>> from procitec.decoding import Descrambler
>>> from procitec.common.bitbuffer import BitBuffer
>>>
>>> data_scrambled = BitBuffer.from_str("101011000")
>>> descrambler = Descrambler(0b1101)
>>> data_descrambled = descrambler.decode(data_scrambled)
>>> print(data_descrambled)
100100101
```

`flush() → BitBuffer`

Flushes any remaining bits from the shift register. This is equivalent to use *decode()* by inserting zeros equal to the number of state bits and afterwards apply *reset()*.

**Returns**

The descrambled output bits resulting from the zero insertion.

**Return type**

*BitBuffer*

**Example**

```
>>> descrambler = ddl.Descrambler(0b110101)
>>> print(descrambler.decode(BitBuffer.from_int(0b10000000001)))
101011000001
>>> print(descrambler.flush())
01011
```

**Notes**

This method is typically used when processing is complete to ensure no leftover state is discarded.

`get_state()` → int

Returns the current internal state of the descrambler shift register.

**Returns**

The current state of the shift register as an integer. The least-significant-bit represents the last input bit or the least-significant-bit of the initial state.

**Return type**

int

**Example**

```
>>> descrambler = ddl.Descrambler(0b1101, 0b100)
>>> print(descrambler.get_state())
4
>>> descrambler.decode(BitBuffer.from_int(0b111))
>>> print(descrambler.get_state())
7
```

`reset()` → None

Resets the shift register to its initial state.

`set_state(state: int)` → None

Sets the internal shift register state to a given value.

**Parameters**

`state (int)` – The new state of the shift register. Should be a valid integer fitting the polynomial width.

**Raises**

**ValueError** – If state is negative or its number of bits exceeds that of the polynomial.

`procitec.decoding.de_stuff(data, *, length, chain_limit, chain_polarity)`

Reverses a bit stuffing, i.e. bits will be removed which are inserted on transmission side to interrupt longer 1- or 0-sequences

**Parameters**

- `data (BitBuffer)` – Input data to be de-stuffed
- `length (int)` – Length of bit field to de-stuff in data starting with LSB
- `chain_limit (int)` – Length of a bit sequence, which was meant to be interrupted by bit stuffing
- `chain_polarity (int)` – 1 or 0 = Polarity of interrupted bit sequence = inverse polarity of stuff bit

**Returns**

- `result (BitBuffer)` – De-stuffed bit field
- `number_stuffs (int)` – Number of de-stuffed bits

**Examples**

```

>>> from procitec.decoding import de_stuff
>>> from procitec.common.bitbuffer import BitBuffer
>>> stuffed = BitBuffer.from_int(0b10100101111101101,17)
>>> de_stuffed, number = de_stuff(stuffed, length=17, chain_limit=5, chain_
↳polarity=1)
>>> str(stuffed)
'10110111110100101'
>>> str(de_stuffed)
'10110111111001010'
>>> number
1

```

`procitec.decoding.golay_parity_matrix(mat_spec: str) → list[list[int]]`

Returns the transposed  $P$  ( $P^T$ ) part of a Golay parity check matrix ( $H$ ) according to selected input.  $P$  as in  $H = [P^T | T^T]$ . For reasons of symmetry  $P = P^T$  applies.

Added in version 21.2.0.

#### Parameters

`mat_spec (str)` – Parity matrix specifier string. Supported are the following:

- "AE3"
- "C75"

The names are based on the polynomials used to construct them.

#### Returns

P-Part of Parity Check Matrix as given by input.

#### Return type

list[list[int]]

`procitec.decoding.generator_matrix_from_polynomial(poly: int, k: int) → list[list[int]]`

Converts a generator polynomial  $g(z)$  into a systematic generator matrix  $G = [I|P]$  of size  $(k, n)$ , where  $I$  is a  $(k, k)$  identity matrix,  $P$  is a  $(k, (n - k))$  matrix and  $n = k + \text{deg}(g(z))$ . The function returns  $P$  (the resulting matrix is suitable to use it directly with `BlockDecoder`).

Added in version 26.1.0.

#### Parameters

- `poly (int)` – Generator polynomial as a bit mask where the least significant bit corresponds to the coefficient of exponent 0, and the most significant bit to the biggest exponent.
- `k (int)` – number of rows of the generator matrix which is identical to the information length.

#### Returns

Generator matrix without systematic part.

#### Return type

list[list[int]]

#### Raises

- `ValueError` – if  $k \leq 0$
- `ValueError` – if the least significant bit of `poly` is not set to 1 or `poly`  $\leq 0$
- `ValueError` – if  $\text{deg}(g(z)) > \text{BlockDecoder}.MAX\_PARITY\_LEN$

- `ValueError` – if  $\deg(g(z)) + 1 < \text{BlockDecoder.MIN\_MIN\_DISTANCE}$
- `ValueError` – if  $n = k + \deg(g(z)) > \text{BlockDecoder.MAX\_BLOCK\_LEN}$

`procitec.decoding.hamming_generator_matrix(m: int) → list[list[int]]`

Returns a generator matrix for systematic hamming code ( $2^m - 1, 2^m - m - 1, 3$ ) without the systematic part. The resulting matrix is suitable to use it directly with `BlockDecoder`.

Added in version 22.1.0.

**Parameters**

`m (int)` – Number of parity bits of hamming code. Has to be  $\geq 3$ .

**Returns**

Generator matrix of hamming code without systematic code part.

**Return type**

`list[list[int]]`

`procitec.decoding.hamming_distance(data1, data2)`

Determine the Hamming distance (number of different bits) of two buffers. An error is raised if the two buffers differs in size.

**Parameters**

- `data1 (BitBuffer)` – first data buffer
- `data2 (BitBuffer)` – second data buffer

**Returns**

Hamming distance of `data1` and `data2`

**Return type**

`int`

`procitec.decoding.hamming_weight(data)`

Determine the Hamming weight (number of ones) of a buffer

**Parameters**

`data (BitBuffer)` – sequence of bits for which the Hamming weight is to be determined

**Returns**

Hamming weight of `data`

**Return type**

`int`

`procitec.decoding.time_skip(stream, desired_difference)`

Skips the specified amount of time in the given `BitStream` stream

**Parameters**

- `stream (BitStream)` – `BitStream`, on which time shall be skipped
- `desired_difference (float)` – Desired time difference in seconds

**Returns**

The actual skipped amount of time in seconds

**Return type**

`float`

`procitec.decoding.bit_metric_psk(symbols, table)`

Calculates soft bits for PSK constellations.

The soft value of a bit is based on the distance from the symbol of that bit to the next decision boundary. See also `bit_metric_distance()`.

#### Parameters

- `symbols (array_like)` – Soft symbol values in magnitude and phase format (MAG\_PHASE)
- `table (list(tuple(int, float, float)) or list(tuple(int, int, int)))` – Symbol table. The tuple contains the bit pattern and the soft value as a combination of magnitude and phase, in that order. The length of the list has to be a power of 2 and the maximum number of symbols is 16.

#### Returns

Hard decided bits and corresponding soft bits in `BitBuffer.soft_bits`.

#### Return type

`BitBuffer`

#### Example

See `bit_metric_distance()`

`procitec.decoding.bit_metric_distance(symbols, table, format)`

Calculates soft bits for arbitrary symbol constellations.

For each symbol and bit within that symbol the two nearest reference symbols with a corresponding one and zero at the matching bit position are searched for in the given symbol table. The soft value is based on a linear interpolation between the distances of the received symbol to the 2 reference symbols.

The resolution of soft bits is 8 bit. The most reliable hard decision for a 0 is represented by +127, the most reliable decision for a 1 by -127; smaller absolute values indicate a less reliable decision.

See also `set_soft_symbols()`

#### Parameters

- `symbols (array_like)` – Soft symbol values. e.g. data from a `SymbolStream`
- `table (list(tuple(int, float, float)) or list(tuple(int, int, int)))` – Symbol table. The tuple contains the bit pattern and the soft value as a combination of 2 values depending on the symbol format. The length of the list has to be a power of 2 and the maximum number of symbols is 256. The float representation (`tuple(int, float, float)`) is a helper for simplified or more understandable input and internally translated to the `tuple(int, int, int)` format. See examples below.
- `format (SampleFormat)` – `symbols` and `table` are expected in this format. Only MAG\_PHASE or FSK are supported.

#### Returns

Hard decided bits and corresponding soft bits in `BitBuffer.soft_bits`.

#### Return type

`BitBuffer`

## Examples

Given are 4 received soft symbols read from a SymbolStream

```
>>> soft_symbols = apc.symbols.read(size=4)
>>> soft_symbols
[[31632, 160], [35824, 16327], [31152, 65376], [31648, 32416]]
```

Or in float representation (16 bit are linear mapped to magnitude range [0, 2] and phase range [0, 2\*pi]).

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> soft_symbols_flt = np.array(soft_symbols) / [ 2**15, 2**16 / (2*np.pi) ]
>>> soft_symbols_flt
[[ 0.97  0.02]
 [ 1.09  1.57]
 [ 0.95  6.27]
 [ 0.97  3.11]]
```

The corresponding QPSK symbol table could be

```
>>> qpsk_tab = [[0b00, 32768, 0],
                [0b01, 32768, 16384],
                [0b10, 32768, 32768],
                [0b11, 32768, 49152]]
>>> qpsk_tab_flt = [[0b00, 1.0, 0*np.pi],
                    [0b01, 1.0, 1/2*np.pi],
                    [0b10, 1.0, 1*np.pi],
                    [0b11, 1.0, 3/2*np.pi]]
```

The bits for the soft symbols and table can now be calculated using the `bit_metric_distance` command.

```
>>> from procitec.decoding import bit_metric_distance, MAG_PHASE
>>> bits = bit_metric_distance(np.array(soft_symbols, dtype=np.uint16), qpsk_tab,
↵ format=MAG_PHASE)
>>> print(bits)
00100001
>>> soft_bits = np.array(bits.soft_bits, dtype=np.int8)
>>> print(soft_bits)
[ 120  120 -112  112  118  118  118 -118]
```

The following commands are here equivalent:

```
>>> bit_metric_distance(np.array(soft_symbols, dtype=np.uint16), qpsk_tab,
↵ format=MAG_PHASE)
>>> bit_metric_distance(np.array(soft_symbols, dtype=np.uint16), qpsk_tab_flt,
↵ format=MAG_PHASE)
>>> bit_metric_distance(np.array(soft_symbols_flt, dtype=np.float32), qpsk_tab,
↵ format=MAG_PHASE)
>>> bit_metric_distance(np.array(soft_symbols_flt, dtype=np.float32), qpsk_tab_flt,
↵ format=MAG_PHASE)
```

```
class procitec.decoding.RandomInterleaver(pattern)
```

Creates an interleaver used for interleaving or deinterleaving bits or other array-like types.

Added in version 21.2.0.

#### Parameters

`pattern (list(int))` – The interleaving pattern used to interleave the input. The largest value specifies the size of the interleaved output.

```
deinterleave(data, with_soft=False)
```

Deinterleaves the data accordingly to the set pattern. This reverses the process of the interleave function.

For the set pattern `p` the output is calculated as follows:

```
out[p[0]] = input[0]
```

```
out[p[1]] = input[1]
```

```
out[p[2]] = input[2]
```

...

#### Parameters

- `data (BitBuffer or sequence or 1D-array)` – Input data to be deinterleaved.
- `data_out (BitBuffer)` – Only allowed if `data` is also a `BitBuffer`. Instead of returning a new `BitBuffer`, the result of deinterleaving is written into this buffer if this parameter is given. Overlapping range of `data` and `data_out` is not allowed.
- `with_soft (bool)` – If the input is a `BitBuffer`, the soft-bit information is also deinterleaved if `True`. Not allowed if `data` is not a `BitBuffer`.

#### Example

```
>>> interleaver = ddl.RandomInterleaver([0, 4, 5, 2, 1, 3])
>>> deinterleaved = interleaver.deinterleave(BitBuffer.from_str("110101"))
>>> print(deinterleaved)
101110
```

To clarify the interleaving process a simple list is deinterleaved as follows:

```
>>> interleaver = ddl.RandomInterleaver([2, 1, 3, 0])
>>> deinterleaved = interleaver.deinterleave(['a', 'b', 'c', 'd',])
>>> print(deinterleaved)
['d', 'b', 'a', 'c']
```

```
interleave(data, data_out=None, with_soft=False)
```

Interleaves the data accordingly to the set pattern. This function can also be used for deinterleaving.

For the set pattern `p` the output is calculated as follows:

```
out[0] = input[p[0]]
```

```
out[1] = input[p[1]]
```

```
out[2] = input[p[2]]
```

...

### Parameters

- **data** (*BitBuffer or sequence or 1D-array*) – Input data to be interleaved.
- **data\_out** (*BitBuffer*) – Only allowed if data is also a BitBuffer. Instead of returning a new BitBuffer, the result of interleaving is written into this buffer if this parameter is given. Overlapping range of data and data\_out is not allowed.
- **with\_soft** (*bool*) – If the input is a BitBuffer, the soft-bit information is also interleaved if True. Not allowed if data is not a BitBuffer. Default is False.

### Return type

Interleaved data or data\_out if data\_out is given.

### Example

```
>>> interleaver = ddl.RandomInterleaver([0, 4, 5, 2, 1, 3])
>>> interleaved = interleaver.interleave(BitBuffer.from_str("101110"))
>>> print(interleaved)
110101
```

Several identical bit positions are allowed.

```
>>> interleaver = ddl.RandomInterleaver([0, 4, 4, 5, 5, 3, 4, 0])
>>> interleaved = interleaver.interleave(BitBuffer.from_str("101110"))
>>> print(interleaved)
11100111
```

To clarify the interleaving process a simple list is interleaved as follows:

```
>>> interleaver = ddl.RandomInterleaver([2, 1, 3, 0])
>>> interleaved = interleaver.interleave(['a', 'b', 'c', 'd',])
>>> print(interleaved)
['c', 'b', 'd', 'a']
```

**property deinterleaved\_size**

the set interleaving pattern

**property interleaved\_size**

the number of interleaved bits

**property pattern**

the set interleaving pattern

**class** procitec.decoding.RegularInterleaver(*size, offset, start=0, count=None*)

Creates an interleaver used for interleaving or deinterleaving bits or other array-like types in a regular sequence.

Added in version 21.2.0.

### Parameters

- **size** (*int*) – Block size of the interleaver.
- **offset** (*int*) – Offset between two following bits or elements.
- **start** (*int*) – Start index of first bit or element to interleave. The default is 0.

- `count (int)` – Number of elements to interleave. If None the given size is used for count. The default is None.

`deinterleave(data, with_soft=False)`

Deinterleaves the data This reverses the process of the interleave function.

For the set pattern `p` the output is calculated as follows:

```
out[(start + offset * 0 ) % size] = input[0]
out[(start + offset * 1 ) % size] = input[1]
out[(start + offset * 2 ) % size] = input[2]
...
out[(start + offset * (count - 1) ) % size] = input[count - 1]
```

#### Parameters

- `data (BitBuffer or sequence or 1D-array)` – Input data to be deinterleaved.
- `data_out (BitBuffer)` – Only allowed if data is also a BitBuffer. Instead of returning a new BitBuffer, the result of deinterleaving is written into this buffer if this parameter is given. Overlapping range of data and data\_out is not allowed.
- `with_soft (bool)` – If the input is a BitBuffer, the soft-bit information is also deinterleaved if True. Not allowed if data is not a BitBuffer.

#### Example

To clarify the interleaving process a simple list is deinterleaved as follows:

```
>>> interleaver = ddl.RegularInterleaver(size=5, offset=2, start=1)
>>> deinterleaved = interleaver.deinterleave(['a', 'b', 'c', 'd', 'e'])
>>> print(deinterleaved)
['c', 'a', 'd', 'b', 'e']
```

`interleave(data, data_out=None, with_soft=False)`

Interleaves the data. This function can also be used for deinterleaving.

For the set pattern `p` the output is calculated as follows:

```
out[0] = input[(start + offset * 0 ) % size]
out[1] = input[(start + offset * 1 ) % size]
out[2] = input[(start + offset * 2 ) % size]
...
out[count - 1] = input[(start + offset * (count - 1) ) % size]
```

#### Parameters

- `data (BitBuffer or sequence or 1D-array)` – Input data to be interleaved.
- `data_out (BitBuffer)` – Only allowed if data is also a BitBuffer. Instead of returning a new BitBuffer, the result of interleaving is written into this buffer if this parameter is given. Overlapping range of data and data\_out is not allowed.
- `with_soft (bool)` – If the input is a BitBuffer, the soft-bit information is also interleaved if True. Not allowed if data is not a BitBuffer. Default is False.

**Return type**

Interleaved data. data\_out if data\_out is given.

**Example**

```
>>> interleaver = ddl.RegularInterleaver(size=5, offset=2, start=1)
>>> interleaved = interleaver.interleave(BitBuffer.from_str("10100"))
>>> print(interleaved)
00110
```

To clarify the interleaving process a simple list is interleaved as follows:

```
>>> interleaver = ddl.RegularInterleaver(size=5, offset=2, start=1)
>>> interleaved = interleaver.interleave(['a', 'b', 'c', 'd', 'e'])
>>> print(interleaved)
['b', 'd', 'a', 'c', 'e']
```

**property count**

the set count

**property offset**

the set offset

**property size**

the set size

**property start**

the set start

### 2.3.7. File Output Helpers

```
class procitec.decoding.pcapFile(file, link_type, byteorder='little')
```

A class to generate and write a pcap file.

**Parameters**

- **file** (*path-like or file-like object*) – Path-like objects are passed to Python's `open()` function. File-like objects are assumed to be already opened for writing in binary mode.
- **link\_type** (*int*) – a link-layer header type as defined by libpcap (see <http://www.tcpdump.org/linktypes.html>)
- **byteorder** (*{ "big", "little" }, optional*) – Order of bytes (endianess) when writing the file's global header and the headers for each packet. The default value is the system's byte order.

## Notes

Path-like objects are described in <https://docs.python.org/3/glossary.html#term-path-like-object>

File-like objects are described in <https://docs.python.org/3/library/io.html>. It is sufficient to provide an implementation of `write()`, `close()` and the attribute `closed`.

`close()` → None

Close the pcap file.

`write(packet_data: bytes | bytearray, timestamp_sec: int, timestamp_usec: int)` → None

Write a packet to the pcap file.

## Parameters

- `packet_data` (*bytes or bytearray*) – Packet data to be written to the pcap file. `packet_data` is not modified in any way. It is up to the caller to ensure that the data has the correct byte order (endiannes).

The length of a data packet is limited to `_SNAPLEN`.

- `timestamp_sec` (*int*) – Timestamp of the packet as number of seconds since 1970-01-01T00:00:00Z. This is also known as known as UNIX time, Epoch time or seconds since the Epoch. The timezone must be UTC (+00:00).
- `timestamp_usec` (*int*) – Timestamp of the packet in microseconds as a positive offset to `timestamp_sec`. This value must be smaller than 1000000.

`_SNAPLEN = 1073741824`

Maximum packet length in bytes

### Type

int

property `byteorder`: str

Order of bytes (endianess) when writing headers inside the pcap file. Either "little" or "big".

### Type

str

property `closed`: bool

True if the pcap file is closed, False otherwise

### Type

bool

## 2.3.8. Bit Formatting

```
class procitec.decoding.PrettyBitFormatter(data_format: str = 'H', num_columns_per_line: int =
    16, *, num_chars_per_column: int | None = None,
    separator: str = '|', column_prefix: str = "",
    always_full_lines: bool = False, line_prefix: str | None
    = None, line_postfix: str | None = None, msb_first:
    bool = False, show_flush: bool = True)
```

The `PrettyBitFormatter` is used to format a continuous stream of bits or a single block of bits into a pretty textual representation.

The input bits are divided into blocks of bits or columns. It is possible to specify the number of characters per column and the number of columns. A single-line output is also possible.

Added in version 22.2.0.

## Parameters

- `data_format` (*str, optional*) – Specifies the format of the data. A hexadecimal or binary output is possible. For hexadecimal format (0-9, A-F) use “h” or “H”. If the upper case letter is used, the hexadecimal output also uses upper case letters instead of lower case letters for A-F. For the binary format(0,1) use “b”. The default is “H”.
- `num_columns_per_line` (*int or None, optional*) – Specifies the number of columns per line. If None is passed, everything is written in one line and there is no line break. The default is 16.
- `num_chars_per_column` (*int or None, optional*) – Specifies the number of characters per column or block. If None is passed, 8 bits per column are used. The default is None.
- `separator` (*str, optional*) – Separator between the columns. The default is “ ”.
- `column_prefix` (*str, optional*) – Arbitrary prefix before each column. The default is “”.
- `always_full_lines` (*bool, optional*) – If True is passed, new characters are only returned when formatting of the whole line is completed. Must not be True if `num_columns_per_line` is None. The default is False.
- `line_prefix` (*str or None, optional*) – Must be None, “line” or “address”. If None is passed there is no prefix before each line. With “line” line numbers are printed. With “address” the byte addresses are output hexadecimal. The default is None.
- `line_postfix` (*str or None, optional*) – Must be None or an encoding string. If None is passed, there is no line postfix. Otherwise, after each line the bits with the given encoding are output interpreted as characters. Preferably “ascii” should be passed, but “utf8” is also possible. The encodings offered by Python are supported. However, only single lines are interpreted in the output. This can be problematic with multibyte encodings. Non-printable characters or incorrect characters are replaced with “.”. The default is None.
- `msb_first` (*Bool, optional*) – Specifies whether the MSB (most significant bit) or the LSB (least significant bit) per column should be output first. The default is False.
- `show_flush` (*True, optional*) – Specifies whether zero characters are to be output during flush if the number of bits does not completely fill the characters. The default is True.

`__call__(data: BitBuffer | None = None, flush: bool = False) → str`

See `format_data`

`append(data: BitBuffer) → None`

Adds bits to the internal buffer for later output. These can also be added directly during formatting,

### Parameters

`data` (`BitBuffer`) – Bits to appended.

### Return type

None.

`format_data(data: BitBuffer / None = None, flush: bool = False) → str`

Formats the data into a nice readable format and returns it as a string. These strings should be output one after the other without line breaks. Line breaks are included in the returned strings unless single line formatting is used.

#### Parameters

- `data` (`BitBuffer`, *optional*) – Bits to append. If `None` is passed no bits are added to the output. This is useful if you want to flush the last line. The default is `None`.
- `flush` (`bool`, *optional*) – If `True` is passed, the last line or the trailing bits which could not be output due to padding are flushed. The default is `False`.

#### Returns

`output` – Pretty formatted string representation.

#### Return type

`str`

`reset()` → `None`

Resets the formatter to the initial state.

#### Return type

`None`.

## 2.3.9. Encoding

`class procitec.decoding.ConvolutionalEncoder(*args, **kwargs)`

A encoder for non-recursive convolutional codes.

Added in version 25.1.0.

`ConvolutionalEncoder(mode, polys, *, puncture_pattern=[], initial_state=0, final_state=0) ConvolutionalEncoder(decoder)`

See `ViterbiDecoder` for general information about convolutional coding.

#### Parameters

`mode` (`{"terminated", "truncated", "tailbiting", "streaming"}`) –

The mode of operation of the decoder which is determined by the encoding process:

- `"terminated"`: The encoder is flushed with a known sequence of bits (usually zeros). Also known as *flushed* encoding.
- `"truncated"`: The final state of the encoder is determined by the last bits of the information block.
- `"tailbiting"`: The encoder is preloaded with the last bits of the information block, i.e. the initial and final state of the encoder are equal.
- `"streaming"`: The encoder is never flushed; an infinite stream of information bits is assumed. Manual flushing with termination to defined state is possible.

The encoding modes `"terminated"`, `"truncated"` and `"tailbiting"` can be regarded as block codes, i.e. a fixed amount of data is encoded. With `"streaming"` the encoder is fed with blocks of the infinite encoded bit stream and keeps the internal register state for consecutive processing. Flushing the encoder is possible. See `flush()` for flushing in mode `"streaming"`.

**polys**

[list[int]] A list of polynomials defining the convolutional code. Each element must be a bit mask where the least significant bit corresponds to the coefficient of exponent 0. The position of the highest bit set (zero based counting, in any of the polynomials) determines the shift register length used in the encoding process.

Note: the required representation of the generator polynomials is reversed compared to commonly used octal representation. The common representation as found in most books and references puts the coefficient of the highest exponent into the least significant bit; the coefficient for exponent zero is consequently at the position of the highest bit set. See examples below.

**puncture\_pattern**

[list[int] or str, optional] A list or string describing the puncturing performed in the encoding process. A 1 indicates that the corresponding is *not* punctured, i.e. transmitted; a 0 indicates that the corresponding bit is punctured, i.e. *not* transmitted.

The puncture pattern is traversed periodically. This means:

- A puncture matrix can be passed by writing the elements of the matrix column-wise into the list.
- A list whose length is equal to the length of an information block is traversed only once.

By default (empty list) no puncturing is assumed. In mode "streaming" it is possible to change the puncturing between blocks.

**initial\_state**

[int, optional] Initial state of the encoder. This is the initial state of the shift register interpreted as a binary number (default 0). Only used if mode is "terminated", "truncated" or "streaming"; ignored otherwise. In mode "tailbiting" initial and final states are calculated internally from the given input data.

**final\_state**

[int, optional] Final state of the encoder. This is the content of the shift register interpreted as a binary number, after flushing has been performed. Only relevant and used if mode is "terminated" or the decoder is flushed in mode "streaming" using `flush()`; ignored otherwise.

**decoder**

[ViterbiDecoder] It is possible to use a decoder object to initialize the encoder with the proper code settings. The decoder has to be initialized with polynomials or not with a trellis table.

No further parameters are allowed if this parameter is used.

If the decoder was initialized with an unknown initial state (`initial_state=None`), the encoder uses 0 as initial state.

**Examples**

see *ViterbiDecoder*

`encode(data: BitBuffer | Sequence[int]) → BitBuffer`

Encode one block of data.

Unless mode is "streaming", all calls to `encode()` are independent and assume that the whole information block is passed. With "streaming" mode an infinite stream of information bits of different sizes may be passed.

For flushing the decoder in mode "streaming" see `flush()`.

**Parameters**

**data** (*BitBuffer* or *Sequence[int]*) – Plain information bits to be encoded.

In case of an integer sequence each item represents one bit. Only the values [0, 1] are allowed. All other values lead to undefined output.

**Returns**

**data** – The encoded bits.

**Return type**

*BitBuffer*

**flush()** → *BitBuffer*

Only useful in mode "streaming". For the other modes the flush is always included in the call of *encode()*.

This method flushes the remaining bits in the state register with the final state (most times 0).

The encoder is also reset (see *reset()*).

**Returns**

**data** – The encoded bits. Empty buffer if mode is not "streaming".

**Return type**

*BitBuffer*

**reset()** → None

Reset internal state of the encoder

Has only an effect if mode is "streaming" (all other modes are stateless).

**set\_final\_state(*final\_state: int*)** → None

Sets the final state of the encoder register. See *ConvolutionalEncoder*

**set\_initial\_state(*initial\_state: int*)** → None

Sets the initial state of the encoder register. See *ConvolutionalEncoder*

**property register\_state**

the current internal state of the shift register

```
class procitec.decoding.LDPCDecoder(code: LDPCCode, include_infobits: bool = True)
```

An encoder for systematic low-density parity-check (LDPC) codes.

The encoder works generically for any ldpc codes. Therefore, the performance and processing speed may be impaired for very long codes.

Nevertheless, a speed-optimized algorithm is used for codes with special designed parity check matrices. For this, the inverse of the right-hand side of the matrix (the right  $(n-k) \times (n-k)$  part of the  $(n-k) \times n$  parity check matrix) must be sparse.

Added in version 25.2.0.

**Parameters**

- **code** (*LDPCCode*) – The definition of the code used.
- **include\_infobits** (*bool*) – If True, the result of the *encode()* method is the full  $n$  bit codeword and includes  $k$  infobits. Otherwise only the  $n-k$  parity-check bits are returned. The default is True.

```
encode(data: BitBuffer | Sequence[int]) → BitBuffer
```

Encode information bits.

**Parameters**

*data* (BitBuffer | Sequence[int]) – The info bits to be encoded. The length has to match the specified code. If the type Sequence[int] is used, all integer elements have to be either 0 or 1.

**Returns**

*encoded* – The encoded data bits.

**Return type**

BitBuffer

**Raises**

ValueError – The length of the input is not correct.

## 2.3.10. Miscellaneous

```
class procitec.decoding.SampleFormat
```

Members:

MAG\_PHASE : Magnitude and Phase, commonly used for PSK modulations

I\_Q : Real and imaginary components, useful for QAM modulations

FSK : Value discriminating between frequencies/tones for FSK modulations

FSK = <SampleFormat.FSK: 3>

I\_Q = <SampleFormat.I\_Q: 2>

MAG\_PHASE = <SampleFormat.MAG\_PHASE: 1>

property name

property value

```
exception procitec.decoding.EndOfDataError
```

This exception is used by the decoder runtime to signal the end of production or search. It is raised when requesting input data or other information from the runtime after the *BitStream*, *apc.data*, has been closed. The runtime expects the decoder to terminate and will not report uncaught instances of the exception as an error.

*EndOfDataError* must not be raised by the decoder directly. It may, however, be caught (and re-raised) to perform clean-up tasks at the end of production. Note that upon occurrence of the exception no more data can be read and most of the runtime functions are ineffective. Only the output-related parts of the *runtime object* should be accessed. This includes for example *apc.output* and *apc.production\_memory*.

*EndOfDataError* is a subclass of *procitec.common.bitbuffer.EndOfStreamError*.

## 2.4. Code Analysis

This module contains different functions and classes for analysis of unknown bitstreams in order to find the underlying code structure.

### 2.4.1. Block Structure Analysis

These functions are tools for evaluating the randomness of a binary sequence, which is divided into successive, **non-overlapping** blocks of a specific block length  $L$ . If the tested block length matches the actual codeword length of a block code, the observed randomness will degrade. These functions can be used to assess the randomness of any binary signal. Furthermore, when applied across a range of block sizes and sample offsets, they can help identify the true codeword length of a code.

```
procitec.analysis.coding.maurer_test(data: str | Sequence[int] | BitBuffer | ndarray, block_size: int,
                                     q_factor: int = 10, *, offset: int = 0, k_factor_required: int |
                                     None = None) → tuple[float, float | None, float | None]
```

Maurer's **Universal Statistical Test** (NIST SP 800-22, Test 9).

The test measures the *compressibility* of a binary sequence. Truly random data are (asymptotically) incompressible, so a statistically significant deviation from the expected average compression gives evidence against the null-hypothesis  $H_0$  of randomness.

1. Split the input into  $N/L$  non-overlapping **blocks**  $B_j$  of length `block_size` =  $L$ .
2. Use the first  $q\_factor \cdot 2^L$  blocks as a **training set** to initialise a lookup table `last_position` with the *last* occurrence index of every possible  $L$ -bit pattern.
3. For the remaining  $K$  blocks compute the distance

$$A_j = j - \text{last\_position}[B_j]$$

accumulate  $\log_2(A_j)$ , then update the table.

4. The average

$$f_n = \frac{1}{K} \sum_{j=Q+1}^{Q+K} \log_2 A_j$$

is approximately normal with parameters

$\mu(L), \sigma^2(L)$  tabulated by NIST (binary case only).

5. Then the  $z$ -score and its two-sided  $p$ -value are calculated as follows:

$$Z = \frac{f_n - \mu(L)}{\sqrt{\sigma^2(L)/K}}, \quad p = \text{erfc}(|Z|/\sqrt{2}).$$

#### Parameters

- **data** (`str` | `Sequence[int]` | `BitBuffer` | `np.ndarray`) – Input bit-string (e.g. "0101...") or an iterable of 0/1 integers or a `BitBuffer` or a NumPy array of 0/1 integers.
- **block\_size** (`int`) – Block length  $L$ .
- **q\_factor** (`int`, *optional*) – Multiplier for the **training** length:  $Q = q\_factor \cdot 2^L$ . Default is 10.
- **offset** (`int`, *optional*) – data is left-shifted by this offset. Default is 0.

- `k_factor_required(int, optional)` – Minimum test length, expressed as `k_factor_required · 2L` blocks. If `None`, defaults to `q_factor` (i.e.,  $K$  is equal to  $Q$ ).

#### Returns

`(fn, z, p)` – Returns the average log-distance statistic ( $f_n$ ), the z-score, and the  $p$ -value. If the block size is not within  $6 \leq L \leq 16$ , the latter two are `None`.

#### Return type

`tuple[float, float | None, float | None], optional`

#### Raises

- `ValueError` – If the input contains any value other than 0 or 1.
- `ValueError` – If the offset is not in the range `[0, block_size]`.
- `ValueError` – If data is too short for the given `q_factor` (and `k_factor`).
- `TypeError` – If the input is of an unsupported type.

#### Notes

- Be cautious when interpreting results for large block sizes  $L$ , especially when the length of data ( $n$ ) is small. If the condition  $n \gg 2^L \cdot L$  is not satisfied, not all possible codewords will occur, which may lead to an underestimated  $f_n$  value.
- Random input of sufficient length should yield  $p \in (0.01, 0.99)$ . Very small  $p$ -values ( $< 0.001$ ) usually indicate strong non-randomness.

#### Examples

```
>>> from procitec.analysis.coding import maurer_test
>>> import random
>>> data = tuple(random.randint(0, 1) for _ in range(500000))
>>> maurer_test(data, 8) # random data -> expect p-value >= 0.01
(7.177085596094366, -0.8952536462063243, 0.3706515132415754)
>>> data = ''.join(random.choice(['001', '010', '011', '110']) for _ in
↳ range(200000))
>>> maurer_test(data, 8) # non-random data -> expect p-value < 0.01
(6.122183702991297, -158.76815226721996, 0.0)
```

#### References

- U. M. Maurer, *A Universal Statistical Test for Random Bit Generators*, *Journal of Cryptology* 5 (2): 89-105, 1992.
- A. Rukhin et al., *A Statistical Test Suite for Random and Pseudorandom Number Generators* (NIST SP 800-22 Rev 1a), 2010.

```
procitec.analysis.coding.maurer_test_analysis(data: str | Sequence[int] | BitBuffer | ndarray,
                                             block_sizes: tuple[int, int] | int | None = None, *,
                                             search_offset: bool = True, q_factor: int = 1,
                                             k_factor_required: int | None = None) →
list[tuple[int, int, float]]
```

Perform a sweep of Maurer's Universal Statistical Test over a range of block sizes. The `maurer_test()` function is utilized internally. A noticeable dip in the entropy is expected at the true block size.

## Parameters

- `data (str | Sequence[int] | BitBuffer | np.ndarray)` – The input bit sequence to be tested. Accepted types include a string of bits, a sequence of 0/1 integers, a BitBuffer object, or a NumPy array of 0/1 integers.
- `block_sizes (tuple[int, int] | int | None)` – If a tuple is provided, the block size is constrained between the given values (inclusive). If an integer is provided, only the given block size is used. If `None`, defaults to `(2, max_possible_block_size)`.
- `search_offset (bool, optional)` – If `True` (default), loop through all possible offsets during the block search. If `False`, use only `offset = 0`.
- `q_factor (int, optional)` – Multiplier for the training length:  $Q = q\_factor \cdot 2^L$ . Default is 1.
- `k_factor_required (int, optional)` – Minimum test length, expressed as  $k\_factor\_required \cdot 2^L$  blocks. If `None`, defaults to `q_factor`.

## Returns

`results` – Aggregated results of the Maurer test across all specified block sizes, returned as tuples of the form `(block_size, offset, f_n)`.

## Return type

`list[tuple[int, int, float]]`

## Raises

- `ValueError` – If `data` contains any value other than 0 or 1.
- `ValueError` – If `block_sizes` is invalid.
- `ValueError` – If the lowest provided block size is too large for the given data length.
- `TypeError` – If the input is of an unsupported type.

## Notes

Be cautious when interpreting results for large block sizes— entropy values may degrade even for random data due to sparsity. Also see the `maurer_test()` documentation for further details.

## Examples

```
>>> from procitec.analysis.coding import maurer_test_analysis
>>> import random
>>> data = ''.join(random.choice(['00100', '01011', '01101', '11010']) for _ in
↳ range(200000)) # L = 5
>>> maurer_test_analysis(data, (4,7), search_offset=False) # expect minimum at L
↳ = 5
(4, 0, 3.12), (5, 0, 1.53), (6, 0, 4.42), (7, 0, 4.96)
>>> maurer_test_analysis("00" + data, 5) # expect minimum at offset = 2
((5, 0, 3.32), (5, 1, 2.41), (5, 2, 1.53), (5, 3, 2.25), (5, 4, 2.87))
>>> maurer_test_analysis(data, (13, None), search_offset=False)
Block analysis abort due to: Not enough data. Provide longer data, or low q_factor.
((13, 0, 7.69), (14, 0, 8.11), (15, 0, 5.21))
```

```
procitec.analysis.coding.tsallis_entropy_analysis(data: str | Sequence[int] | BitBuffer | ndarray,  
                                                block_sizes: tuple[int, int] | int, *, q: float =  
                                                1.0, search_offset: bool = True) →  
                                                list[tuple[int, int, float]]
```

Tsallis entropy  $S_q$  of a discrete probability distribution.

Let  $\{p_i\}$  be a probability distribution. The Tsallis entropy  $S_q$  is defined as:

$$S_q(\mathbf{p}) = \begin{cases} -\sum_i p_i \ln p_i, & q = 1, \\ \frac{1 - \sum_i p_i^q}{q - 1}, & q \neq 1. \end{cases}$$

The limit  $q \rightarrow 1$  recovers the Shannon entropy.

For each block size  $L$  in `block_sizes`, the function generates a histogram and computes the Tsallis entropy. A noticeable dip in the entropy is expected at the true block size.

### Parameters

- `data` (`str` | `Sequence[int]` | `BitBuffer` | `np.ndarray`) – The input bit sequence to be tested. Accepted types include a string of bits, a sequence of 0/1 integers, a `BitBuffer` object, or a NumPy array.
- `block_sizes` (`tuple[int, int]` | `int`) – If a tuple is provided, the block size is constrained between the given values (inclusive). Otherwise, only the given block size is used.
- `search_offset` (`bool`, *optional*) – If `True` (default), loop through all possible offsets during the block search. If `False`, only use `offset = 0`.
- `q` (`float`, *optional*) – Entropic index (see upper equation). Default is 1.0.

### Returns

**results** – Tuples of the form (`block_size`, `offset`, `S_q`) for every tested  $L$  and sample offset.

### Return type

`list[tuple[int, int, float]]`

### Raises

- `ValueError` – If `data` contains any value other than 0 or 1.
- `ValueError` – If `block_sizes` is invalid.
- `TypeError` – If the input is of an unsupported type.

### Notes

Be cautious when interpreting results for large block sizes— entropy values may degrade even for random data due to sparsity.

### Examples

```

>>> from procitec.analysis.coding import tsallis_entropy_analysis
>>> import random
>>> data = ''.join(random.choice(['0010', '0101', '0110', '1101']) for _ in
↳ range(200000))
>>> print(tsallis_entropy_analysis(data, (3, 6), search_offset=False)) # expect
↳ minimum at L = 4
((3, 0, 1.92), (4, 0, 1.39), (5, 0, 3.05), (6, 0, 2.86))
>>> print(tsallis_entropy_analysis("0" + data, 4, q=0.5)) # expect minimum at
↳ offset = 1
((4, 0, 3.66), (4, 1, 1.99), (4, 2, 2.66), (4, 3, 2.83))

```

`procitec.analysis.coding.chi_square_test_analysis`(*data*: str | Sequence[int] | BitBuffer | ndarray, *block\_sizes*: tuple[int, int] | int, \*, *search\_offset*: bool = True) → list[tuple[int, int, float, float]]

$\chi^2$  goodness-of-fit test for uniformity of  $L$ -bit blocks in a bit-stream. A high  $\chi^2$  statistic signifies non-randomness which can indicate a block code structure.

The  $\chi^2$  statistic is calculated as follows:

$$\chi^2 = \sum_{i=0}^v \frac{(O_i - E_i)^2}{E_i}, \quad v = 2^L - 1,$$

where  $O_i$  is the observed count and  $E_i$  is the expected count.

For each block size  $L$  in `block_sizes`, the function generates a histogram and computes the  $\chi^2$  statistic. A noticeable peak in the  $\chi^2$  statistic is expected at the true block size.

#### Parameters

- `data` (str | Sequence[int] | BitBuffer | np.ndarray) – The input bit sequence to be tested. Accepted types include string of bits, Sequence of bits, BitBuffer object, or NumPy array.
- `block_sizes` (tuple[int, int] | int) – If a tuple is provided, the block size is constrained between the given values (inclusive). Otherwise, only the given block size is used.
- `search_offset` (bool, optional) – If True (default), loop through all possible offsets during the block search. If False, only use offset = 0.

#### Returns

`results` – (block\_size, offset, chi2\_statistic, p\_value) for every tested  $L$  and sample offset.

#### Return type

list[tuple[int, int, float, float]]

#### Raises

- `ValueError` – If `data` contains any value other than 0 or 1.
- `ValueError` – If `block_sizes` is invalid.
- `TypeError` – If the input is of an unsupported type.

## Notes

Be cautious when interpreting results for large block sizes,  $\chi^2$  statistic values may increase even for random data due to sparsity.

## Examples

```
>>> from procitec.analysis.coding import chi_square_test_analysis
>>> import random
>>> data = ''.join(random.choice(['0010', '0101', '0110', '1101']) for _ in
↳ range(200000))
>>> chi_square_test_analysis(data, (3, 6), search_offset=False) # expect maximum
↳ at L = 4
((3, 0, 74399.5), (4, 0, 600029.6), (5, 0, 104882.1), (6, 0, 399406.9))
>>> chi_square_test_analysis("0" + data, 4) # expect maximum at offset = 1
((4, 0, 200023.4), (4, 1, 600029.6), (4, 2, 550139.0), (4, 3, 399844.0))
```

```
procitec.analysis.coding.detect_repetitions(data, block_sizes: tuple[int, int], *, bps=1,
search_offset: bool = True, criterion: str =
'balanced', count_maxima: int = 1) →
tuple[list[tuple[int, int, float]], list[MaximaEntry]]
```

Analyze the data to detect whether any bit sequences (“patterns”) repeat systematically when the data is divided into fixed-length blocks at any offset. You can specify either a fixed block size or a range of block sizes. For the count\_maxima best results, a histogram is returned with the detected patterns sorted by frequency.

This function can be used to identify the codewords of an unknown discrete signal. A prerequisite is that some codewords occur repeatedly within the signal. It can also be used to detect a recurring sync sequence between otherwise uncorrelated payload data (try criterion “max\_peak” for this case).

### Parameters

- **data** (*Bitbuffer*.)
- **bps** (*int*) – Bits per Symbols: Join together multiple bits to one symbol in [0-9] and [A-V]. If higher than 5 hex representation with separator ‘-’ is used.
- **block\_sizes** (*tuple[int, int] | int*) – If a tuple is provided, the block size is constrained between the given values (inclusive). Otherwise, only the given block size is used.
- **search\_offset** (*bool, optional*) – If True (default), loop through all possible symbol offsets during the block search. If False, use only offset = 0.
- **criterion** (*str, optional*) – What score is used. Score is always the lower, the better.
  - “min\_unique” to minimize unique blocks (score: word\_count/blocks\_count),
  - “max\_peak” to maximize the most common block frequency (score: 1 - max\_frequency/blocks\_count),
  - “balanced” (default) to use ratio of unique-count to peak (score: word\_count/max\_frequency)
- **count\_maxima** (*int, optional*) – The amount of maxima that are returned. Default is 1.

### Returns

- **scores** (*list[tuple[int, int, float]]*) – Every candidate tested. Format: (*block\_size, offset, score*) — in evaluation order.

- **maxima** (*list*[*MaximaEntry*]) – Up to `count_maxima` candidates with the **lowest** scores, ordered best (lowest score) to worst.

Each entry contains:

- `block_size` (*int*) : The block size used during scoring.
- `offset` (*int*) : Bit offset into the stream at which parsing started.
- `pattern` (*tuple*[*str*, *int*]) : Most common blocks with their counts.
- `score` (*float*) : Score value according to the selected criterion.

*Example:* `MaximaEntry( block_size=11, offset=3, pattern=(('ABC123DEF45', 27), ('123987LMN65', 19), ...), score=0.042 )`

### Raises

- **ValueError** – If `block_range` is invalid.
- **TypeError** – If the input is of an unsupported type.
- **ValueError** – If `criterion` is invalid.
- **ValueError** – If buffer size is not a multiple of bps.
- **ValueError** – If `count_maxima` is smaller than 1.

### Notes

- “Best” means *lowest score*, because the score is defined so that smaller means better for every criterion (*min\_unique*, *max\_peak*, *balanced*).
- If `count_maxima` exceeds the total number of candidates, *maxima* simply contains them all, sorted ascending by score.
- If actual block size is not a prime number *false minima* are likely to occur at integer factors of the true block size. Additionally, *false minima* might also be found at integer multiples of the true block size. Therefore, it is advisable to keep the `block_sizes` tight or within an expected bounds.
- If `bps > 1`, offset values within a symbol are ignored. This can be used to reduce the search space of offset values.

### Examples

```
>>> from procitec.analysis.coding import detect_repetitions
>>> from procitec.common.bitbuffer import BitBuffer
>>> import random
>>> data = ''.join(random.choice(['0010', '0101', '0110', '1101']) for _ in
↳ range(200000))
>>> bb = BitBuffer.from_str(data)
>>> _, maxima = detect_repetitions(bb, (3,6))
>>> print(maxima[0])
MaximaEntry(block_size=4, offset=0, pattern=(('0010', 50293), ('1101', 49951), (
↳ '0101', 49851), [...])
>>> scores, (_, m2) = detect_repetitions(bb, 4, count_maxima=2)
>>> print(m2.block_size, m2.offset, len(m2.pattern), m2.pattern)
4 1 6 (('1010', 74737), ('0100', 38058), ('1100', 37213), ('1011', 25062), ('0101',
↳ 12501), [...])
>>> print(scores)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

((4, 0, 7.99e-05), (4, 1, 8e-05), (4, 2, 0.00012), (4, 3, 0.000317))
>>> scores, (m1,) = detect_repetitions(bb, 4, criterion="max_peak")
>>> print(m1.offset, scores) # wrong offset with the best score for this metric
1 ((4, 0, 0.75), (4, 1, 0.625), (4, 2, 0.749), (4, 3, 0.874))
>>> scores, (m1,) = detect_repetitions(bb, 4, criterion="min_unique")
>>> print(m1.offset, scores)
0 ((4, 0, 2e-05), (4, 1, 3e-05), (4, 2, 3e-05), (4, 3, 4e-05))
>>> scores, (m1,) = detect_repetitions(bb, 1, bps=4)
>>> print(m1.pattern) # non-binary symbol representation.
(('4', 50293), ('B', 49951), ('6', 49905), ('A', 49851))

```

## 2.4.2. LFSR Utilities

Following, there is a function to find arbitrary LFSR Polynomials in a BitBuffer.

```

procitec.analysis.coding.search_lfsr_polynomials(
    data: procitec.common.bitbuffer.BitBuffer,
    max_polynomial_length: int = 20,
    safety_margin: int = 0, primitive_only: bool =
    False) →
    list[procitec.analysis.coding.LFSRSearchResult]

```

This routine searches for feedback polynomials over GF(2) (up to a bounded degree) that are consistent with a portions of the bit sequence. For each candidate polynomial, the algorithm reports contiguous spans where the polynomial fits the observed sequence.

Given an output sequence of an LFSR you can reconstruct the generating LFSR of minimal size using the “Berlekamp-Massey Algorithm” (BMA). This algorithm can be used to find the shortest LFSR for a given output sequence.

To do so, the algorithm needs to test at least  $2N$  bits to reconstruct a generating LFSR with a linear complexity  $N$ . However, it is possible that the algorithm reconstruct only an LFSR with  $M < N$  because this LFSR was the shortest LFSR which could generate the tested sequence.

If a polynomial shorter than `max_polynomial_length` is found, the length of the sequence for which this polynomial is valid is determined. When the first bit does not match the predicted one, that erroneous bit is skipped and the BMA is applied again.

### Parameters

- `data` (BitBuffer) – Input BitBuffer to analyze.
- `max_polynomial_length` (*int, optional*) – Maximum degree  $N$  of the feedback polynomial  $x^N + \dots + 1$  that will be considered. Requires  $N \leq 64$ .
- `safety_margin` (*int, optional*) – This parameter allows for improving the reliability of the BMA’s “statement” about the LFSR which generated the tested bit sequence. If it is set to any value greater than zero, then  $2N + K$  bits will be tested by the BMA.
- `primitive_only` (*bool, optional*) – If True, restrict results to **primitive** polynomials over GF(2). Primitive polynomials yield maximal LFSR period  $2^N - 1$ .

### Returns

A list of results, each containing `polynomial`, `positions_and_lengths` and `is_primitive`.

### Return type

`list[LFSRSearchResult]`

**Raises**

**ValueError** – If arguments are out of range: `max_polynomial_length` not in `[0,64]` or `safety_margin < 0`.

**Notes**

- Bit-to-term mapping is **LSB first**: bit  $i$  corresponds to  $x^i$ .
- Increasing `max_polynomial_length` makes the algorithm less sensitive to shorter polynomials, i.e. it reduces the likelihood of detecting one.

**Examples**

```
>>> results = search_lfsr_polynomials(bb, max_polynomial_length=20, safety_
↳margin=0, primitive_only=False)
>>> # Sort by strongest support (longest total coverage)
>>> results_desc = sorted(results, reverse=True)
>>> results_desc[0].polynomial_x
'x^16 + x^5 + 1'
```

```
class procitec.analysis.coding.LFSRSearchResult
```

Result returned by `search_lfsr_polynomials()`

Container for a detected LFSR feedback polynomial and the matching spans found in the input bit stream.

**Notes**

- `len(result)` returns the sum of all segment lengths, *not* the number of segments. Use `len(result.positions_and_lengths)` for that count.

**Examples**

```
>>> r = LFSRSearchResult()
>>> r.polynomial = 0x8003 # example: x^15 + x + 1 if LSB->x^0
>>> r.positions_and_lengths = [(0, 64), (128, 64)]
>>> r.is_primitive = True
>>> r.polynomial_x
'x^15 + x + 1'
>>> len(r) # total covered length
128
>>> sorted([r], reverse=True) # uses __lt__ ordering
[r]
```

`__len__` → int

Returns the **total covered length** of all spans, i.e. the sum of the second component in each (start, length) tuple in `positions_and_lengths`.

`__lt__(other)` → bool

Defines a total ordering primarily by **total covered length** (ascending). Ties are broken by polynomial (ascending), then lexicographically by `positions_and_lengths`. This allows `sorted(results)` and `sorted(results, reverse=True)`.

`__eq__(other) → bool`

Equality is based on memberwise comparison.

**property** `is_primitive`

Whether the polynomial is primitive over GF(2), implying maximal period  $2^m - 1$  for degree  $m$ .

**Type**

bool

**property** `polynomial`

Unsigned 64-bit mask representing the feedback polynomial over GF(2). Bit  $i$  corresponds to the term  $x^i$  (LSB  $\rightarrow x^0$ ).

**Type**

int

**property** `polynomial_x`

Polynomial in  $x^k$  notation, e.g. `'x^16 + x^5 + 1'`

**Type**

str

**property** `positions_and_lengths`

List of (start, length) tuples. Each tuple represents one occurrence of the polynomial in the observed sequence.

**Type**

list[tuple[int, int]]

## 2.5. Miscellaneous

`class procitec.common.ProTS(*args)`

This class represents an absolute point in time (timestamp) based on the UNIX-epoch and the fractional part thereof. It is mostly used as meta-data for signals and decoding events. Construction needs either the full and factorial part of the second or, for convince, the human readable components of the corresponding date and time elements, see below.

Instance of this class can be formatted to a string or converted to regular `datetime.datetime` objects.

1. `ProTS(seconds, fraction=0)`

Creates a timestamp from `seconds` (int) and `fraction` (float) of a second elapsed since 1970-01-01T00:00:00.000Z.

2. `ProTS(year, month, day, hour, minute, second, millisecond=0)`

Creates a timestamp specified by `year`, `month`, `day`, `hour`, `minute`, `second` and optionally `millisecond`; all parameters are of type int. If the date is not valid, the timestamp is set to 1970-01-01T00:00:00.000Z.

The operators `-` and `+` allow to decrease or increase a timestamp with the specified amount of `seconds` (float). The subtraction of two timestamps results in a time difference in `seconds` (float). And it is possible to compare two timestamps using the `<`, `>` and `==` operators.

`__format__(format)`

Returns the timestamp as a formatted string, defined by the given format specifier

**Parameters**

`format (str, optional)` – Format specifier string. The default format specifier "yyyy-MM-ddThh:mm:ss.zzzZ" conforms to ISO 8601.

The following format codes are supported:

Date	
yyyy	the year as four digit number
yy	the year as two digit number (00-99)
MM	the month as number with a leading zero (01-12)
M	the month as number without a leading zero (1-12)
dd	the day as number with a leading zero (01-31)
d	the day as number without a leading zero (1-31)
Time	
hh	the hour with a leading zero (00-23 or 01-12 if AM/PM display)
h	the hour without a leading zero (0-23 or 1-12 if AM/PM display)
mm	the minute with a leading zero (00-59)
m	the minute without a leading zero (0-59)
ss	the second with a leading zero (00-59)
s	the second without a leading zero (0-59)
zzz	the milliseconds with leading zeroes (000-999)
zzzzzz	the microseconds with leading zeroes (000-999999)

Note: Excluded time components are truncated, not rounded.

**Examples**

```
>>> from procitec.common import ProTS
>>> t = ProTS(224133255, 0.9265359)
>>> print(format(t, 'yyyy-MM-ddThh:mm:ss.zzzZ'))
1977-02-07T03:14:15.926Z
>>> print(format(t, 'yyyy/dd/MM - hh:mm:ss.zzzzzz'))
1977/07/02 - 03:14:15.926535
>>> print(f"{t:hh}h {t:mm}m {t:ss}s")
03h 14m 15s
```

`__str__()`

Returns the timestamp as an ISO 8601 formatted string including date and time.

`add_seconds()`

add seconds to the time stamp

`datetime()`

Convert the timestamp to `datetime.datetime` with the timezone as UTC

`to_float()`

return as seconds since 1970 including fraction

**property fraction**

Fractional part

**Type**

float

**property seconds**

Full seconds part

**Type**

int

`procitec.common.find_library(lib: PathLike | str) → str`

Find the path of a dynamic library

The search order is:

- If `lib` is an absolute path and points to an existing file, the path is returned as is.
- If `lib` is a filename only or a relative path with a filename, system-specific prefixes and extensions are added to the filename. This means that the passed filename must be the name of the library without any system-specific portions. The library will be searched relatively in
  - the folder `modems` contained in the user folder
  - and in the folder `extdecod` contained in the installation folder.

#### Parameters

`lib (os.PathLike)` – The following can be passed:

- an absolute path to a file
- a filename only without any system-specific suffixes and extensions for a library
- a relative path whose filename (everything after the last slash) is as above

#### Returns

Path of the found library including system-specific suffixes and extensions. `FileNotFoundError` is raised if the library can not be found.

#### Return type

`os.PathLike`

#### Examples

Assume that the user folder is `USERNAME\procitec\common` and that the installation folder is `C:\Program Files\procitec\common{XX.Y}`. (`/opt/procitec/common/{XX.Y}` in case of Linux)

```
>>> import procitec.common
>>> procitec.common.find_library("decod")
```

The code above will check if any of the following files exist and returns the corresponding path:

- `USERNAME\procitec\common\modems\decod.dll`
- `C:\Program Files\procitec\common{XX.Y}\apc-ext\extdecod\decod.dll`

Relative paths are searched as shown below

```
>>> procitec.common.find_library("./vendor/decod") # leading "/" may be left out
```

- USERNAME\procitec\common\modems\vendor\decod.dll
- C:\Program Files\procitec\common{XX.Y}\apc-ext\extdecod\vendor\decod.dll

```
>>> procitec.common.find_library("../vendor/a/decod")
```

- USERNAME\go2SIGNALS\common\modems\..\vendor\a\decod.dll
- C:\Program Files\procitec\common{XX.Y}\apc-ext\extdecod\..\vendor\a\decod.dll

```
procitec.packaging.builder.packager.create_decoder_package(decoder_filepath, output_path: str  
= '.', comment: str = "") →  
Tuple[Path, List[str]]
```

Creates a decoder package file (\*\_dec.pkg) from a given decoder. The decoder imports are analyzed and all needed modules are bundled into the package.

#### Parameters

- *decoder\_filepath* (*str* or *path-like*) – The decoder to pack.
- *output\_path* (*str*) – Where to save the decoder package.
- *comment* (*str*) – A comment saved in the decoder packages header.

#### Returns

- *decoder\_package* (*Path*) – The path of the created package.
- *non\_env\_module\_names* (*list[str]*) – Imported modules in decoder which are not available in the default APC python environment. Consider adding it to the environment before running the decoder.

#### Raises

**SyntaxError** – In case of a syntax error in decoder source code and dependencies.

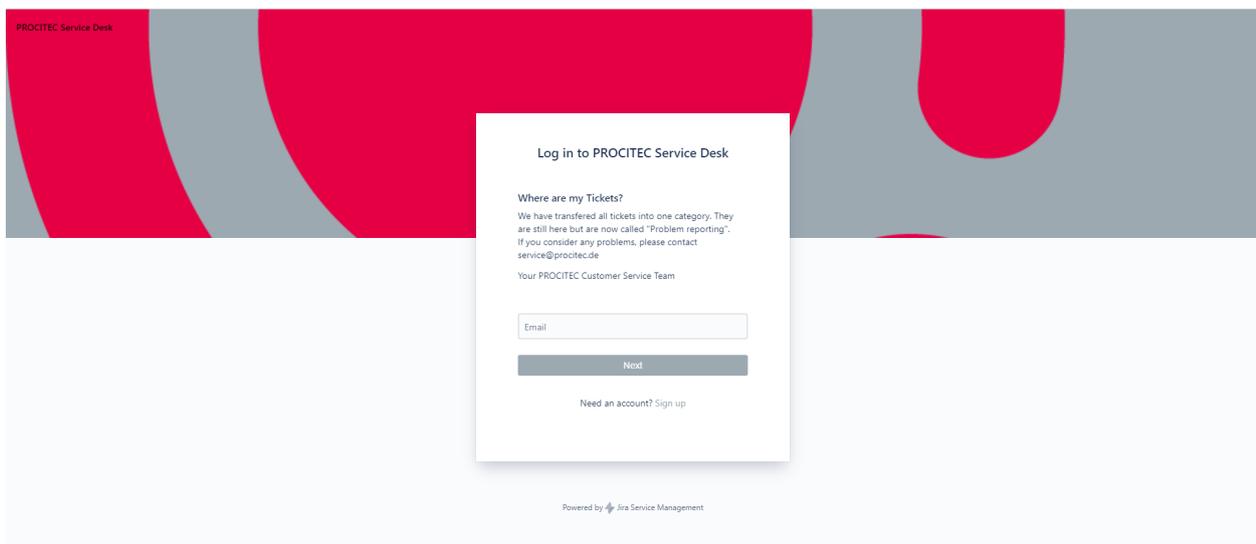
## A. Support

### Requests and suggestions?

All requests or suggestions regarding our go2signals product-range are very much appreciated; we would be delighted to hear from you.

### Any questions? We are happy to assist you!

If you have any further questions, please do not hesitate to contact our Support Team for rapid assistance – just raise a service request at: <http://servicedesk.procitec.com>.



PROCITEC GmbH  
Rastatter Straße 41  
D-75179 Pforzheim  
Phone: +49 7231 15561 0  
Web: [www.procitec.com](http://www.procitec.com)  
Email: [service@procitec.com](mailto:service@procitec.com)

## List of Figures

1.	Spyder main window . . . . .	8
2.	Dialog shown upon opening an existing decoder . . . . .	9
3.	Configuration dialog for decoder execution . . . . .	10
4.	Dialog for decoder parameters in <i>Execution Mode Decoder only</i> . . . . .	12
5.	Dialog for decoder parameters in <i>Execution Mode Signal processing and decoder</i> . . . . .	13
6.	Decoder output widget in the upper right corner of Spyder's window. Note the special handling of output on the notify channel: It is displayed on all output tabs in gray color. . . . .	14
7.	Configuration dialog for decoder output . . . . .	15
8.	Setting or clearing a breakpoint using the mouse; use left mouse button . . . . .	15
9.	A running debug session. Production ongoing and data position in the statusbar is described in <i>Examining and Saving Decoder's Output</i> . . . . .	16
10.	Watchlist plugin. Syntax errors are displayed in red. A <code>NameError</code> either indicates that a variable is not defined yet or that it is misspelled. . . . .	17
11.	Graphical display of a <code>BitBuffer</code> . . . . .	18
12.	Graphical display of a <code>BitBuffer</code> . . . . .	19
13.	Example output of the line profiler . . . . .	20
14.	OpenGL error . . . . .	21
15.	Decoder module/package warning in Spyder . . . . .	23

## List of Tables